# Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research

Council on Human Reproductive Technology December 2025

# CODE OF PRACTICE ON REPRODUCTIVE TECHNOLOGY AND EMBRYO RESEARCH

<b>Contents</b>		Page
<u>Chapter</u>		
I.	Introduction	1
	<ul> <li>Preamble</li> <li>Application of the Code</li> <li>Interpretation of the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance and Promulgation of the Code</li> </ul>	
II.	<u>Staff</u>	3
	<ul> <li>General</li> <li>Person Responsible</li> <li>Licensee</li> <li>Medical Practitioners</li> <li>Nursing Staff/Healthcare Assistants</li> <li>Staff Engaged in Scientific/Laboratory Services</li> <li>Counsellors</li> <li>Fitness to Practise</li> </ul>	
III.	Facilities and Equipment	6
	<ul> <li>General Standard of Clinical and Laboratory Facilities in Licensed Centres</li> <li>Minimum Requirements for Licensed Centres Offering IVF Services</li> <li>Storage Facilities for Gametes and Embryos</li> <li>Counselling Facilities</li> </ul>	
IV.	Assessment of Clients, Donors and Welfare of Children	8
	<ul> <li>Assessment of Clients</li> <li>Proper Counselling</li> <li>Assessment of Donors of Gametes and Embryos</li> <li>Persons Considered Unsuitable as Donors or to Undergo RT Treatments</li> </ul>	
V.	Information to Clients and Donors	11
	<ul> <li>General</li> <li>Information to Clients</li> <li>Information to Donors of Gametes or Embryos</li> <li>Payment to Donors</li> </ul>	

VI.	Consent	13
	• Informed Consent	
	<ul> <li>Consent of Husband in Cases of Donor Insemination</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Consent to Use of Gametes and Embryos</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Consent to Storage of Gametes and Embryos</li> </ul>	
	• Consent Forms	
VII.	Counselling	15
	• General	
	<ul> <li>Counselling for Potential Clients of RT Services</li> </ul>	
	Counselling for Clients Storing Gametes or Embryos	
	Counselling for Clients where Donated Gametes or	
	Embryos are to be Used	
	Counselling for Clients Undergoing Infertility  To the second secon	
	Treatment	
	<ul> <li>Counselling for Potential Donors of Gametes or Embryos</li> </ul>	
VIII.	Treatment Method	18
	• General Standards	
	• Embryonic/Foetal Reduction	
	• Pre-implantation Genetic Testing	
	• Sperm-washing	
IX.	Use of Gametes and Embryos	20
	• Collection of Gametes or Embryos	
	<ul> <li>Screening and Selection of Gametes or Embryos</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Local Transfer of Gametes or Embryos between</li> </ul>	
	Licensed Centres	
	<ul> <li>Importation of Gametes or Embryos</li> </ul>	
	Limitation on Number of Times Donated Gametes or	
	Embryos may be Used	
	Limitation on Number and Source of Eggs or Embryos	
	that may be Placed in a Woman	
	Fresh Ovum Donation  Formulation of Computers on Funktions	
	• Exportation of Gametes or Embryos	
X.	Storage and Disposal of /Donation of Gametes and	23
	<u>Embryos</u>	
	• Security	
	Ensuring Quality of Gametes and Embryos	
	<ul> <li>Disposal of Gametes and Embryos</li> </ul>	

	<ul> <li>Own Use</li> <li>Storage of Embryos for Married Persons Only</li> <li>General Principles to be Observed in the Storage of Gametes and Embryos</li> <li>Posthumous Arrangement</li> </ul>	
XI.	<ul> <li>Research and Use of Embryos for Quality Control and Training Purposes</li> <li>Basic Principles</li> <li>Prohibitions in Connection with Embryos</li> <li>Use of Embryos for Research</li> <li>Use of Human Embryonic Stem Cell for Research</li> <li>Use of Foetal Ovarian or Testicular Tissue</li> <li>Genetic Manipulation</li> <li>Prohibition Against Commercial Dealings</li> <li>Terms of Reference and Membership of Institutional Research Ethics Committee</li> <li>General Principles to be Observed for Use of Excess Embryos for Quality Control and Training Purposes</li> </ul>	27
XII.	Surrogacy	31
XIII.	Gender Selection	33
XIV.	Record Keeping and Information Management	35
	<ul> <li>Accuracy and Confidentiality of Information</li> <li>Keeping of Record</li> <li>Submission of Information to Council</li> <li>Disclosure of Information in Register A</li> <li>Access to Information</li> <li>Handling of Personal Data under the Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance</li> <li>Disclosure of Personal Information</li> </ul>	
XV.	Handling of Complaints	39
	<ul> <li>Complaints against Licensed Centres</li> <li>Breach of Code of Practice</li> </ul>	
	References	40
	Glossary of Abbreviations in the Code and Common Terms <u>Used in RT</u>	41

Storage Period for Donated Gametes or Embryos Storage Period for Gametes or Embryos for Patients'

•				1	•		
Δ.	n	n	Δn	П	1	r	ΔC
$\boldsymbol{\Gamma}$	v	v	en	u	.1	u	$\mathbf{c}_{2}$
	- 1	-					

Appendix I	Guidelines for Screening of Potential Gamete/Embryo Donors and Recipients Against Infectious Diseases					
Appendix II	Guidelines for Payment to Donors					
Appendix III	Ethical Guidelines on Pre-implantation Genetic Testing (PGT)					
Appendix IV	Guidelines for Transfer of Stored Gametes or Embryos					
Appendix V	Guidelines on Disposal of Gametes or Embryos					
Appendix VI	World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki – Ethical Principles for Medical Research Involving Human Subjects					
Appendix VII	Ethical Guidelines for Human Embryonic Stem Cell Research					
Appendix VIII	Sex-linked Genetic Diseases					
Appendix IX	Records to be Kept and Maintained by Licensed Centres					
Appendix X	Information Sheet on Disclosure of Information Contained or to be Contained in Register A					
Appendix XI	Information Sheet on Personal Data Collected in Connection with Provision of Reproductive Technology / Donation Procedure					
Annexes						
Annex I	Supplementary Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology – Artificial Insemination by Husband (AIH)					
Annex II	Sample Consent Forms					
	Consent Form 1	Freezing and Storage of Gametes (for own use at the beginning of storage)				
	Consent Form 2	Freezing and Storage of Embryos (for married couples' own use at the beginning of storage)				
	Consent Form 3 Anonymous Donation of Sperm					
	Consent Form 4	Anonymous Donation of Eggs (Oocytes)				

Consent Form	n 5	Anonymous Donation of Embryos		
Consent Form	n 6	Donor Insemination		
Consent Form	n 7	In Vitro Fertilization/Embryo Transfer		
Consent Form	n 8	Designated Donation of Sperm		
Consent Form	n 9	Designated Donation of Eggs		
		(Oocytes)		
Consent Form	n 10	Designated Donation of Embryos		
Consent Form	n 11	Disposal of Stored Gametes/Embryos		
Consent Form	n 12	Surrogacy Arrangement		
Consent Form	n 13	Use of Reproductive Technology		
		Procedures for Purposes of Gender		
		Selection on Medical Ground		
Consent Form	n 14	Artificial Insemination by Husband		
		(AIH)		
Consent Form	n 15	(Obsolete in 2012)		
Consent Form	n 16	(Obsolete in 2012)		
Consent Form	n 17	(Obsolete in 2012)		
Consent Form	n 18	Transfer of Frozen-thawed Embryos		
Consent Form	n 19	Renewal of Storage of Gametes (for		
		own use after 5 years of storage and		
		every 2 years thereafter)		
Consent Form	n 20	Freezing and Storage of Embryos (for		
		married couples' own use after 5		
		years of storage and every 2 years		
		thereafter)		
Data Collecti	<b>F</b>			
Data Conecu	on Fori	ns		
DC Form 1	Reprod	luctive Technology Treatment Form		
De roim r		atment NOT involving donor gametes		
	or emb			
DC Form 2		luctive Technology Treatment Form		
2 0 1 01111 2	•	Treatment involving donor gametes or		
	`	os [other than DI])		
DC Form 3	-	Insemination Treatment Form		
DC Form 4		ncy Outcome Form		
DC Form 5	_	Information Form (for gamete donors)		
DC Form 6		Information Form (for embryo donors)		
DC Form 7		ial Insemination by Husband (AIH)		
		ent Form		
DC Form 8	Report	Form on the Disposal of Excess		
	Embry	os after End of Reproductive		
	-	ology Treatment		
DC Form 0		Form on Dra implantation Canatic		

# Annex IV Annual Statistics Forms

DC Form 9

Annex III

Testing (PGT)

Report Form on Pre-implantation Genetic

**Explanatory Notes for Completing Annual Statistics Forms** on Reproductive Technology Treatments AS Form 1 In Vitro Fertilization and Embryo Transfer AS Form 2 Frozen-Thawed Embryo Transfer AS Form 3 Intra-Cytoplasmic Sperm Injection AS Form 4 Use of Reproductive Technology for Surrogacy Arrangement AS Form 5 Use of Reproductive Technology for Gender Selection to Avoid Sex-linked Diseases AS Form 6 AS Form 7 Artificial Insemination by Husband (AIH) AS Form 8 Storage of Gametes/Embryos AS Form 9 Number of patients who stored gametes / embryos for own use

Annex V Application Forms for Use of Donor Gametes/Embryos

Explanatory Notes on the Requirement in relation to the Use of Gametes/Embryos

AF Form 1 Application Form for Use of Donor Gametes AF Form 2 Application Form for Use of Donor Embryos

Annex VI Information Sheet for Clients on Information to be included in the Statutory Declaration to be made by the Client before Exportation of Gametes/Embryos

# CODE OF PRACTICE ON REPRODUCTIVE TECHNOLOGY AND EMBRYO RESEARCH

# **Chapter I — Introduction**

# Preamble

- 1.1 The Council on Human Reproductive Technology (the Council) was established under section 4 of the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561) (the Ordinance) in April 2001. It takes a multidisciplinary approach and provides a framework to ensure the safe and informed practice of reproductive technology (RT) in a way which respects human life, the role of the family, the rights of service users and the welfare of children born through RT.
- 1.2 Under section 8 of the Ordinance, the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research (the Code) has been produced in consultation with, and provides detailed guidelines for RT service providers and embryo researchers.
- 1.3 The Code provides guidance for good practice, as described in subsequent chapters, which aim to support proper clinical and scientific procedures, to safeguard the health and interests of service users and to protect the welfare of children born through RT. Professionals concerned should still follow the codes of practice and professional ethics of their individual disciplines. The Code is not meant to supersede these.

# Application of the Code

1.4 The Code came into effect on 1<sup>st</sup> August 2007.<sup>1</sup> The Code will be reviewed and updated as necessary to keep up with developments in RT.<sup>2</sup> Although a failure on the part of any person to observe any provision of the Code shall not of itself render the person liable to any proceedings, the Council, which is the licensing authority for RT services and embryo research, shall take into account any observance of or failure to observe the provisions of the Code when considering granting, renewal, variation, revocation or suspension of licences.<sup>3</sup> The person may also become liable to legal or disciplinary proceedings if the act of non-observance also constitutes a breach of any statutory provision and/or code of conduct of any profession and/or civil duty of care.

# <u>Interpretation of the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance and Promulgation of the Code</u>

- 1.5 All personnel involved in the provision of RT procedures or embryo research are advised to familiarize themselves with the Ordinance. Reference should be made to the Ordinance for definitions of specific terms.
- 1.6 The Code must be construed in a manner consistent with the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> s.8(6) of the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (the Ordinance)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> s.8(3) of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> s.9 of the Ordinance

provisions of the Ordinance.

1.7 Since artificial insemination by husband (AIH) is regarded as a relatively simple RT procedure, the Council considers that a simpler code is sufficient when AIH is being performed. The Supplementary Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology – Artificial Insemination by Husband (AIH) (attached herewith as **Annex I** and forms part and parcel of the Code) is prepared for compliance when AIH is performed by a RT service provider (whether or not other RT procedures are provided by the same service provider). However, when RT procedures other than AIH are performed by the RT service provider, he should comply with the provisions of the Code.

# Chapter II — Staff

# General

2.1 As required by the Ordinance, no person shall carry on RT activities and embryo research except pursuant to a licence.<sup>4</sup>

# Person Responsible

- 2.2 The "person responsible", in relation to a licence, refers to the individual specified in the licence as the individual under whose supervision the activities authorised by the licence shall be carried on.<sup>5</sup>
- 2.3 It shall be the duty of the person responsible to ensure that -6
  - (a) the other persons to whom the licence applies <sup>7</sup> are of such character, and are so qualified by training and experience, as to be suitable persons to participate in the relevant activity authorised by the licence; for licensed centres with satellite centres/associated doctors (see Note), the person responsible of the centre is fully responsible for the acts of his/her satellite centres/associated doctors. Therefore, person responsible must play a supervisory and proactive role to ensure that his/her satellite centres/associated doctors provide the relevant RT services authorised by the licence in compliance with the Ordinance and its subsidiary legislation, the Code, the Licensing Manual for Reproductive Technology Centres, and the terms and conditions to which the licence is subject;
  - (b) proper equipment is used;
  - (c) proper arrangements are made for the keeping of gametes and embryos and for the disposal of gametes and embryos that have been allowed to perish;
  - (d) proper practices are used in the course of that activity; and
  - (e) the conditions of the licence are complied with.
- 2.4 The person responsible should ensure that this Code is made known to all staff involved.

#### Licensee

- 2.5 The "licensee", in relation to a licence, is the holder of the licence as defined in the Ordinance.<sup>8</sup>
- 2.6 It is the duty of the licensee to ensure that the person responsible discharges his/her duty. The discharge of the duty by the person responsible should not be prejudiced if the licensee and the person responsible are the same person. <sup>9</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> s.13 of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> s.2(1) of the Ordinance - interpretation of the term "person responsible"

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> s.24(1) of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> s.24(3) of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> s.2(1) of the Ordinance - interpretation of the term "licensee"

<sup>9</sup> s.23(3) and s.24(2) of the Ordinance

## Medical Practitioners

- 2.7 The overall clinical responsibility for RT procedures should be held by registered medical practitioner 10 with relevant training and experience and with post-graduate qualifications recognised by the Hong Kong College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists or the Hong Kong College of Surgeons, and recognised as an accredited specialist in Obstetrics & Gynaecology, Surgery or Reproductive Medicine under the Specialist Register kept by the Registrar of Medical Practitioners under the Medical Registration Ordinance (Cap. 161). Licensed centres should promptly report to the Council any change(s) of personnel(s) involving medical practitioner(s) and/or person(s) occupying the role of accredited specialist(s). Centres performing intravaginal or intracervical insemination only are exempted from this requirement.
- 2.8 Medical staff in a training capacity shall only carry out such procedures under supervision.

# Nursing Staff/Healthcare Assistants

2.9 All nursing staff employed by licensed centres must be registered nurses or enrolled nurses under the Nurses Registration Ordinance (Cap. 164) and be appropriately trained for the duties they carry out. Licensed centres should promptly report to the Council any change(s) of personnel(s) involving person(s) occupying the role of nurse-coordinator(s). Other healthcare assistants should work under the supervision of the medical practitioner and be appropriately trained for the duties they carry out.

# Staff Engaged in Scientific/Laboratory Services

- 2.10 The person in charge of a RT laboratory should have an appropriate scientific or medical degree, plus a period of experience in a RT laboratory sufficient to qualify him/her to take full charge of the laboratory.
- 2.11 Scientific or laboratory staff should have a degree or higher qualification in a relevant discipline, plus a period of experience sufficient to qualify them to perform the duties of the respective RT procedures. Licensed centres should promptly report to the Council any change(s) of personnel(s) involving person(s) occupying the role of embryologist(s)-in-charge.

# Counsellors

2.12

2.12 Counselling may be provided by doctors, nurses, social workers, clinical psychologists or other persons with suitable experience and/ or qualifications as appropriate. Please refer to **Chapter VII** for details on counselling services. Licensed centres should promptly report to the Council any change(s) of personnel(s) involving person(s) occupying the role of counsellor(s)-in-charge.

#### Fitness to Practise

2.13 In the case of medical practitioners, reference should also be made to guidance laid down by the Medical Council of Hong Kong on fitness to

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> a medical practitioner registered in accordance with s.14 of the Medical Registration Ordinance (Cap. 161)

# practise.

# Note:

Satellite centres or associated doctors of a licensed centre are those centres, clinics or medical practitioners, not being part and parcel of the organization of the licensed centre, but which/who carry out reproductive technology treatment/procedures or other supporting services in the centre on a contractual basis, and which/who have been named as such in the licence application form of the centre, as updated and informed to the Council from time to time.

# **Chapter III — Facilities and Equipment**

# General Standard of Clinical and Laboratory Facilities in Licensed Centres

- 3.1 The person responsible must secure that proper facilities and equipment are used and maintained. <sup>11</sup> Licensed centres should promptly report to the Council any change(s) involving critical equipment related to RT procedures which will lead to any circumstance where the licence may be revoked/temporarily suspended.
- 3.2 Backup and/or emergency support facilities should be arranged and made available for each technique practised in the licensed centre. The extent and readiness of such facilities must be commensurate with the degree of risk involved. Licensed centres should promptly report to the Council any change(s) involving contingency plan(s) to be adopted by them.
- 3.3 A laboratory manual and logbook, and maintenance records of essential equipment must be properly kept and maintained and be available for inspection by persons authorised by the Council.

# Minimum Requirements for Licensed Centres Offering IVF Services

- 3.4 The minimum facilities and equipment required for licensed centres offering in vitro fertilization (IVF) services include the following -
  - (a) laboratory facilities for semen analysis at least up to the specifications laid down in the World Health Organisation's (WHO) current laboratory manual for examination of human semen, including light microscopes with phase-contrast optics, a haemocytometer, counting chambers, and the necessary reagents for determining sperm viability and morphology;
  - (b) a completely separate laboratory for handling gametes and embryos, which should be equipped with carbon dioxide incubator, safety cabinet with dissection microscope, inverted microscope, appropriate equipment for cryopreservation of embryos or gametes and liquid nitrogen tank, micromanipulator, refrigerator, upright microscope, centrifuge and other necessary equipment;
  - (c) culture media and purified water, which can either be bought ready-made or be prepared in the laboratory. The water should be sterile and deionised:
  - (d) hormonal assay facilities, which should be readily available either at the licensed centre or at another laboratory which is able to provide the required service as well as the assay results in a timely manner;
  - (e) ultrasound equipment, which should be readily available in the licensed centre for monitoring ovarian stimulation and ultrasonically guided retrieval of ova through the vagina;
  - (f) a procedure room properly set up and equipped for the purpose of oocyte collection, vacuum aspiration of the follicles and embryo transfer; and
  - (g) facilities for resuscitation should be available for the procedure of oocyte collection. A properly equipped operating theatre is

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> s.24(1)(b) of the Ordinance

required if general anaesthesia is used for oocyte collection. Facilities for emergency laparotomy must be made readily available.

- 3.5 The embryology laboratory should be in close proximity to the egg collection room.
- 3.6 Licensed centres should ensure a continuous supply of electricity.
- 3.7 In licensed centres undertaking research as well as providing services, additional and more sophisticated equipment may be required.

# Storage Facilities for Gametes and Embryos

3.8 A proper and safe storage facility must be provided to preserve the viability of gametes and embryos, to minimise chances of accident, loss or contamination.

# Counselling Facilities

3.9 If counselling is carried out in the licensed centre, there should be a designated place with privacy and comfort for counselling, where discussion can take place undisturbed.

# Chapter IV — Assessment of Clients, Donors and Welfare of Children

- 4.1 Under the Ordinance, any RT procedure may be provided only to persons who are the parties to a marriage<sup>12</sup>, except where the RT procedure is<sup>13</sup>
  - (a) provided to a surrogate mother pursuant to a surrogacy arrangement;
  - (b) continued to be provided to persons who were the parties to a marriage when gametes were, or an embryo was, placed in the body of a woman pursuant to the procedure; however, no further gametes or further embryos may be placed in the body of that woman pursuant to such procedure; or
  - (c) for obtaining gametes.
- 4.2 Furthermore, as stipulated in the preamble of the Ordinance, the provision of RT procedures should be confined to infertile couples, subject to any express provision to the contrary in this Code.

## Assessment of Clients

- 4.3 Clients should be offered fair and unprejudiced assessment. Clients' medical conditions should be fully assessed to determine the most appropriate treatment option. For clients undergoing treatments involving the use of donated gametes/embryos, licensed centres are advised that for best practice all potential recipients should be screened against infectious disease with reference to the guidelines for screening at **Appendix I**.
- 4.4 In assessing clients' suitability for RT procedure, the welfare of the child is of paramount importance. The assessment should take into account the clients' physical, mental and social well-being, including the following factors -
  - (a) their commitment to having and bringing up a child or children;
  - (b) their ability to provide a stable and supportive environment for any child born as a result of treatment;

<sup>12</sup> The term "parties to a marriage" has not been defined under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance. For his/her own protection, if a service provider is asked to provide RT services to a couple married outside Hong Kong, he/she should ensure that the marriage was celebrated or contracted in accordance with the law in force at the time and in the place where the marriage was performed and recognized by such law as involving the voluntary union for life of one man and one woman to the exclusion of all others. Please refer, in this regard, to the definition of "monogamous marriage" under section 2 of the Matrimonial Causes Ordinance (Cap. 179). The Council is of the view that the term "parties to marriage" applies to marriages celebrated or contracted in places which allow monogamous as well as polygamous marriages as long as the marriage of the client couple involves the voluntary union for life of one man and one woman to the exclusion of all others. The Council also considers that evidence such as a statutory declaration made by the client couple before a Commissioner of Oaths or solicitors that their marriage was the union for life of one man and one woman to the exclusion of all others or documents of proof issued by Consular Officers, etc., declaring that "the marriage was celebrated or contracted in accordance with the law in force at the time and in the place where the marriage was performed and recognized by such law as involving the voluntary union for life of one man and one woman to the exclusion of all others" are reasonable proofs for the purpose, unless otherwise exist any contrary facts known, or should have been reasonably known by the RT service providers. It is nevertheless the duty and role of individual licensed centres, as RT service providers, to decide whether the requirements of the Ordinance and the Code regarding "parties to marriage" have been fulfilled in a particular case (please also see para. 4 of Appendix IX for good practice on record keeping).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> s.15(5), 15(6), 15(7) & 15(8) of the Ordinance

- (c) their medical histories and the medical histories of their families;
- (d) their ages and likely future ability to look after or provide for a child's needs;
- (e) their ability to meet the needs of any child or children who may be born as a result of treatment, including the implications of any possible multiple births or disability;
- (f) any risk of harm to the child or children who may be born, including the risk of transmission of infectious diseases as screened for the recipients undergoing treatments using donated gametes/embryos, risk of inherited disorders, problems during pregnancy and of neglect or abuse;
- (g) in cases where donated gametes or embryos are used, the possible attitudes of other members of the family towards the child;
- (h) the result of counselling; and
- (i) if clients with intellectual disability are involved, prior assessment should be made on their ability to understand and give consent to undergo the relevant RT procedures. Licensed centres are advised to engage additional professionals, such as social workers, clinical psychologists, psychiatrists or other persons with suitable experience and/or qualifications for a more precise assessment of the suitability of clients with special needs to undergo the relevant RT procedures (please also see para. 7.1) if deemed necessary.

# **Proper Counselling**

4.5 Proper counselling should be provided to the commissioning couple and concerned parties before RT procedure is provided. If clients with special needs (e.g. persons with physical and/or intellectual disability) are involved, licensed centres are advised to engage additional professionals, such as social workers, clinical psychologists, psychiatrists or other persons with suitable experience and/or qualifications, who can best address the needs of such clients to offer and provide the relevant counselling service (please also see paras. 7.5-7.9)

#### Assessment of Donors of Gametes and Embryos

- 4.6 Licensed centres must ensure that all potential donors are carefully screened to prevent transmission of infectious diseases. Donors should also be assessed for any personal or family history of hereditary disorders.
- 4.7 The necessity and implications of the screening procedure must be explained to potential donors so that they understand screening may reveal previously unknown diseases such as HIV infection.
- 4.8 Guidelines for screening are at **Appendix I**. Unless fresh ova/embryos are used (please also see para. 9.12), gamete or embryo donors must be tested again to ensure that they are free of HIV antibody 6 months after donation before their donated gametes or embryos could be considered safe for use. The use of fresh sperm is prohibited.
- 4.9 As a matter of good clinical practice, licensed centres must ensure that the most up-to-date guidelines for screening against infectious diseases and hereditary disorders are followed. Re-screening and the inclusion of any other appropriate tests as may be indicated for a particular case should be adopted in

line with professional standards of the relevant specialties.

- 4.10 Female donors should be below the age of 35 and male donors should be under 55 (see Note 1). These age limits may be exceeded in appropriate circumstances. For female donors, the age limit of 35 might be exceeded in appropriate circumstances and only under exceptional circumstances it might exceed 40. The reasons for waiving the age limit should be explained in the treatment record.
- 4.11 Gametes should not be taken from anyone under the age of 18 unless in exceptional cases where the gametes are for their own or their spouse's treatment (see Note 2).
- 4.12 Gametes must not be taken from anyone incapable of giving a valid consent.
- 4.13 Proper counselling should also be provided to potential donors of gametes or embryos. (please also see para. 7.10)

### Persons Considered Unsuitable as Donors or to Undergo RT Treatments

4.14 If the licensed centre decides that it is unsuitable for a person to be a donor or to undergo RT treatments, the reasons for the decision should be recorded and explained to the person. Appropriate counselling and referral for treatment or assistance should be arranged where necessary.

#### Note 1:

An upper age limit for gamete or embryo donation is set because the risk of chromosomal abnormalities in gametes increases with age. The age limits for the male and female donors from whom the gametes are obtained to form the donated embryos should follow the age limits set out in para. 4.10.

#### Note 2:

The lower age limit of 18 aims to protect minors who may not be mature enough to fully understand the implications of gamete or embryo donation.

# Chapter V — Information to Clients and Donors

# General

5.1 Licensed centres should devise a mechanism to ensure that relevant information is given to persons seeking RT procedure and those who want to donate gametes or embryos. Licensed centres should provide clients and donors with information on the services offered.

# Information to Clients

- Persons seeking RT procedure should be informed of the following
  - (a) explanation of the procedure, possible discomfort, side effects, complications of treatment and associated risks such as the risks of surgical gamete retrieval procedures, to the woman and the resulting pregnancy including, where relevant, risk of ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome or multiple pregnancy and indications for embryonic reduction;
  - (b) for storage of gametes or embryos, the relevant information on the decline in pregnancy rates associated with aging of women and use of stored gametes and/or embryos in bringing about human reproduction by artificial means at advanced maternal age, the risks of pregnancy at an advanced maternal age, the impacts of delayed childbearing, the arrangements upon cessation of storage and the storage period policy of the licensed centre, if any;
  - (c) limitations and possible outcomes of the treatment;
  - (d) any other options available; and
  - (e) charges for services.
- 5.3 Licensed centres should also advise clients who intend to undergo treatments involving donor gametes/embryos about information disseminated by the Council on matters relating to legal provisions under the Ordinance and the Parent and Child Ordinance (Cap. 429) such as -
  - (a) the legal status of the child and parents <sup>14</sup>;
  - (b) the child's right to access to information about whether he/she was born in consequence of RT involving donated gametes or donated embryos and non-identifying information about the donor on reaching the age of 16<sup>15</sup>; and
  - (c) the legal obligation of licensed centres to report information to the Council in accordance with the Ordinance and its subsidiary legislation. <sup>16</sup>

# Information to Donors of Gametes or Embryos

5.4 Donors of gametes or embryos should be informed of the following

1

 $<sup>^{14}</sup>$  s.9 – s.12 of the Parent and Child Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> s.33(3)(a), s.33(4), s.33(5) and s.33(7) of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> s.33(1) and s.33(2) of the Ordinance and Human Reproductive Technology (Licensing) Regulation (Cap 561 sub. leg. A)

- (a) the procedures involved and the associated discomfort, pain and risks, including the risk of ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome for egg (oocyte) donors;
- (b) the screening tests to be performed and the implications of having the HIV antibody test (also see para. 4.8 and **Appendix I**);
- (c) the purpose(s) for which their gametes or embryos may be used;
- (d) a child may be born disabled as a result of the donor's failure to disclose defects, about which he or she knows or should reasonably have known; and
- (e) a donor's donated gametes or embryos may not be allowed to bring about more than 3 live birth events to minimise risk of inadvertent incest in the offspring.
- A "live birth event" for the purposes of this Code shall mean an event of the birth in Hong Kong of one or more than one live child from one single pregnancy. The birth of live twins, triplets and so on will therefore be considered as a single "live birth event". A "live birth event" will be assumed after the use of a donor's gametes or embryos for RT procedure has been reported to the Council, unless the Council is informed otherwise.
- 5.6 Licensed centres should also advise donors on other relevant information disseminated by the Council such as -
  - (a) protection provided under the Ordinance regarding the anonymity of donors and the confidentiality of patients seeking RT treatment<sup>17</sup>;
  - (b) the fact that, under the Laws of Hong Kong<sup>18</sup>, donors will not be regarded as the parents of child(ren) born from their donated gametes/embryos;
  - (c) the fact that, under the Ordinance and its subsidiary legislation<sup>19</sup>, licensed centres are required to register with the Council certain information on the donors; and
  - (d) the fact that reimbursement may only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Ordinance <sup>20</sup>(please see paras. 5.7 and 5.8 and **Appendix II** for details).

#### Payment to Donors

- 5.7 Under the Ordinance, donors should not be paid for the supply of gametes or embryos, except for reimbursing or defraying -<sup>21</sup>
  - (a) the cost of removing, transporting or storing an embryo or gamete to be supplied; and
  - (b) any expenses or loss of earnings incurred by the donor.
- 5.8 Guidelines for payment to donors are at **Appendix II**. Licensed centres shall follow the guidelines strictly such that gamete donors shall not be paid more than the maximum daily payment level.

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> s.34 of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> s.9 – s.12 of the Parent and Child Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> s.33(1) and s.33(2) of the Ordinance and Human Reproductive Technology (Licensing) Regulation (Cap 561 sub. leg. A)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> s.2(1) of the Ordinance - interpretation of the term "payment" and s.16(1)(a)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> s.2(1) of the Ordinance - interpretation of the term "payment" and s.16(1)(a)

### Chapter VI — Consent

# Informed Consent

- 6.1 Informed consent with respect to receiving RT procedure, and to donating gametes or embryos must be obtained in writing. Such consent must be obtained before commencement of any active treatment procedures for each cycle of treatment, but not earlier than 6 months prior to carrying out of the treatment cycle. For the use of appropriate consent forms for this purpose, please see para. 6.10 below.
- 6.2 RT practitioners are advised to refer to the *Code of Professional Conduct for the Guidance of Registered Medical Practitioners* issued by the Medical Council of Hong Kong for consent to surgical procedures.

# Consent of Husband in Cases of Donor Insemination

- 6.3 In accepting appropriate recipients of donor insemination, the person responsible should always consider the welfare of the child.
- 6.4 The legitimacy of children born by donor insemination is protected by law. Sections 9-11 of the Parent and Child Ordinance (Cap. 429) have provided for this. The parentage of children born by donor insemination is to be determined in accordance with the law.
- 6.5 Licensed centres should obtain the written consent of the commissioning woman's husband to avoid any disputes about the fatherhood of the child born of donor insemination.

#### Consent to Use of Gametes and Embryos

- 6.6 Clients/Donors must consent in writing and specify the purpose(s) for which the gametes or embryos may be used. Consent in writing may be given for one or more of the following purpose(s) -
  - (a) to provide treatment for themselves or their spouse;
  - (b) to be donated for treating other infertile couples; or
  - (c) for research and/or use of embryos for quality control and training purposes.

For (b) and (c) above, consent cannot be revoked once the gametes or embryos have been donated.

# Consent to Storage of Gametes and Embryos

(This section is not applicable to anonymous donors and designated donors)

- 6.7 Clients who consent to the storage of their gametes or embryos at the beginning of storage and at every time when a consent is required under para.
  6.8 must -
  - (a) receive proper counselling and acknowledge in their consent form receipt of the relevant information on the decline in pregnancy rates associated with aging of women and use of stored gametes and/or embryos in bringing about human reproduction by artificial means at advanced maternal age, the risks of pregnancy at an advanced

- maternal age and the impacts of delayed childbearing, the arrangements upon cessation of storage, and also the storage period policy of the licensed centre if any; and
- (b) state what is to be done with the gametes or embryos if he or she dies or becomes incapable of varying or revoking his or her consent (details on posthumous arrangement are described in **Chapter X**).
- Clients should be informed that they are required to give a written notice of extension of consent to the licensed centre every 2 years within the first 5 years of storage. After the initial storage period of 5 years and every 2 years thereafter, clients are required to receive proper counselling and sign a new consent form, together with an acknowledgement of the relevant information pursuant to section 6.7(a) above before extension of storage. In the absence of written notice of extension, or failure to attend counselling and signing new consent form as required, or failure to pay for the storage fees, or loss of contact, licensed centres by giving their clients 3 months' notice, may dispose of or donate the stored gametes or embryos as follows:
  - (a) dispose of the stored gametes or embryos;
  - (b) donate them for treatment of other infertile couple(s);
  - (c) donate for research; or
  - (d) donate for quality control and/or training,

in accordance with the instruction given by the clients in the latest consent form.

6.9 Clients may vary or withdraw their consent at any time in writing provided that the gametes or embryos have not already been used in treatment or donated.

# **Consent Forms**

6.10 Licensed centres are required to make use of the appropriate sample consent forms<sup>22</sup> at **Annex II** unless there are justifiable reasons why they should not be used or should be departed from or modified. For subsequent treatment cycles involving the use of frozen-thawed embryos, in relation to which no donor gametes/embryos or surrogacy arrangement is involved, licensed centres may use a simplified consent form (Consent Form (18)) instead of the full consent form. For renewal of storage after the initial 5 years storage period and every 2 years thereafter, Consent Form (19) should be used for the case of gamete(s) and Consent Form (20) should be used for the case of embryo(s).

Code of Practice on RT and Embryo Research

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> s.15(6) of the Human Reproductive Technology (Licensing) Regulation (Cap 561 sub. leg. A)

# **Chapter VII — Counselling**

# General

- 7.1 Counselling service must be recommended and made available to all clients and donors. Counselling service may be provided by doctors, nurses, social workers, clinical psychologists or other persons with suitable experience and/or qualifications. For RT procedures involving donation of gamete(s) or embryo(s) from person(s) other than the couple who seeks treatment, counselling service should be provided by an independent person who is not involved in the treatment or clinical decision-making process.
- 7.2 Counselling services provided pursuant to para. 7.1 above should be non-directional and should include discussions on the implications of the RT procedure intended to be undertaken as well as consideration of other options (including adoption). Couples seeking treatment should be given adequate time to consider the matter after counselling before they make a decision as to whether to undergo the RT procedure. If necessary, more than 1 session of counselling ought to be provided. Counselling service should also be recommended and provided to the patient after commencement or completion of the RT procedure (e.g. to address the consequences of treatment and to cope with the emotional stress and social adjustment) if the situation so warrants.
- 7.3 Information obtained during counselling must be kept in confidence.
- 7.4 Proper records should be kept of the counselling service offered and provided. If clients with special needs are involved, on top of keeping a standard counselling checklist based on the implications listed in para. 7.5, licensed centres should record the observations on and the responses from such clients during counselling.

# Counselling for Potential Clients of RT Services

- 7.5 Counsellors should ask potential clients to consider carefully all possible implications before receiving RT services, such as -
  - (a) the implications of the RT procedure on themselves, their family and relatives, their social life, and any resulting or existing children;
  - (b) the financial implications of the RT procedure (e.g. there is the possibility of multiple pregnancy);
  - (c) their feelings about manipulation of their own gametes or embryos outside their bodies, and the possible storage and disposal of gametes or embryos;
  - (d) the chances that treatment may fail;
  - (e) the possibility of the need of embryonic/foetal reduction;
  - (f) the alternative of adoption of a child;
  - (g) the possibilities that the implications of and feelings about their RT procedure may change as personal circumstance changes;
  - (h) all the terms and conditions set out in the consent form; and
  - (i) the submission of their particulars to the register(s) kept by the Council in accordance with the Ordinance and its subsidiary legislation.<sup>23</sup> They should also be informed that a child born from RT procedure may apply to the Council when he/she reaches the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> s.33(1) and s.33(2), s.45(2)(c) and s.45(2)(d) of the Ordinance

age of 16 to check whether he/she was born in consequence of a RT procedure involving gametes or embryos not solely from his/her parents.<sup>24</sup>

# Counselling for Clients Storing Gametes or Embryos

For storage of gametes or embryos, to ensure that clients are fully 7.6 informed of the associated medical risks and to prevent them from having unreasonable expectations and missing the optimal time of childbearing before engaging in the storage of gametes or embryos for their own use, proper counselling services tailored to clients' individual circumstances, at the beginning of storage, as well as after the initial 5 years of storage and every 2 years thereafter, are required before extension of the storage period for a maximum of 2 years at a time. Counselling services should cover relevant information on the decline in pregnancy rates associated with aging of women and use of stored gametes and/or embryos in bringing about human reproduction by artificial means at advanced maternal age, the risks of pregnancy at an advanced maternal age and the impacts of delayed childbearing. Clients should acknowledge the receipt of such information by signing appropriate consent form. Licensed centres shall properly maintain the relevant counselling records for checking by the Council when necessary.

# Counselling for Clients where Donated Gametes or Embryos are to be Used

- 7.7 In cases where donated gametes or embryos are used, clients should also be advised to consider -
  - (a) their own feelings, and that of their spouse, about not being the genetic parent of the child;
  - (b) the desirability of revealing the history of gamete/embryo donation to their future child and the possible reaction of the child;
  - (c) the desirability of informing their future child of the right to check information in Register A before marriage (please see para. 7.5(i) above) to avoid incest; and
  - (d) the importance of reporting to the licensed centres any successful births so that donated gametes or embryos will not be used to bring about more than 3 live birth events to avoid the possibility of inadvertent incest in the offspring (please also see para. 9.6).

# Counselling for Clients Undergoing Infertility Treatment

- 7.8 Counselling must be available to help clients to cope with consequences of infertility and RT services. Counselling should be offered to support infertile people who are not suitable for RT procedure or those whose treatment has failed to allow them to adjust their expectation and to accept the situation.
- 7.9 When indicated, the clients should be referred for specialist counselling or support group counselling as appropriate.

# Counselling for Potential Donors of Gametes or Embryos

7.10 Counsellors should ask potential donors of gametes or embryos to

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> s.33(3), s.33(4) and s.33(5) of the Ordinance

# consider all possible implications such as -

- (a) their reasons for wanting to donate gametes or embryos;
- (b) implications of the procedure for themselves, their spouse, their family and relatives, their social circle and any resulting child;
- (c) their feelings about manipulation of their gametes or embryos outside the human body and the possible storage and disposal of gametes or embryos;
- (d) their willingness to forego knowledge of and responsibility for the resulting children;
- (e) the feelings of their spouse or sex partner;
- (f) their attitudes to allowing embryos which have been produced from their gametes to be used for research; and
- (g) the submission of their particulars to the register(s) kept by the Council in accordance with the Ordinance and its subsidiary legislation.<sup>25</sup> They should also be informed that a child born from RT procedure may apply to the Council when he/she reaches the age of 16 to check whether he/she was born in consequence of a RT procedure involving gametes or embryos not solely from his/her parents.<sup>26</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> s.33(1) and s.33(2), s.45(2)(c) and s.45(2)(d) of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> s.33(3), s.33(4) and s.33(5) of the Ordinance

# **Chapter VIII** — Treatment Method

# General Standards

- 8.1 The attending clinician must ensure that the treatment method offered is the one which best suits the couple's particular medical indication.
- 8.2 Established laboratory standards and clinical practices accepted by the professional association of the relevant specialty should be adopted to safeguard the health and safety of clients and donors. Licensed centres should promptly report to the Council any change(s) in their clinical and laboratory protocols.
- 8.3 New reproductive technology and techniques must be scientifically validated and subject to ethical sanction by the Ethics Committee of the Council prior to introduction into clinical practice.
- 8.4 Indication for selecting a particular RT procedure must be stated in each case.
- 8.5 Side effects and complications arising from RT procedure must be recorded for each case.

# Embryonic/Foetal Reduction

- 8.6 Whenever possible, RT practitioners must take measures to prevent high multiple pregnancies. This is to avoid the known risks of foetal mortality and retarded growth development in such cases, the health hazards to the mother and the possible psychological and practical consequences for both parents.
- 8.7 For IVF techniques, no more than 3 embryos should be placed at a time. The Council will require additional information from clinics reporting high rates of multiple pregnancies.
- 8.8 If a pregnancy involving multiple foetuses should occur despite the above-mentioned precautions having been taken, and if the prognosis for the foetuses is so unfavourable, a procedure of foetal reduction may be necessary. The carrying out of foetal reduction procedure should comply with section 47A of the Offences Against the Person Ordinance (Cap. 212). The possibility of foetal reduction should be included in the pre-treatment counselling. Parents should be clearly informed of the reasons for embryonic/foetal reduction and the possible risks involved, and the procedure may not be carried out without their consent.
- 8.9 Embryonic/foetal reduction should not be carried out simply to comply with the request of the parents who prefer to have a fewer number of children from the pregnancy.

# Pre-implantation Genetic Testing (PGT)

- 8.10 Pre-implantation genetic testing (PGT), including Pre-implantation genetic testing aneuploidy (PGT-A) and Pre-implantation genetic testing for monogenic defects/chromosomal structural rearrangement (PGT-M/SR), may be conducted only if there are clinical indications for screening of the embryos; and in which event, licensed centres need to provide the Council a report (see **Annex VII**) within 3 months after the completion of the procedure detailing
  - (a) the clinical indication(s)/ the nature of the genetic condition/abnormality;
  - (b) the likely impact(s) on the embryo(s);
  - (c) the anticipated risk of transmission; and
  - (d) the effectiveness of PGT in the circumstances.

For this purpose, the date of completion of the procedure shall not be later than the date of issue of the PGT analysis report by the genetic diagnostic laboratory.

When PGT-M/SR or PGT-A is used to combine with IVF as a means of avoiding the transmission of a genetic abnormality or disease, the medical practitioners shall follow the principles of the Ethical Guidelines on PGT at **Appendix III** (please also see para. 6 of Appendix III for the reporting requirements).

## Sperm-washing

- 8.11 Laboratories licensed by the Council performing sperm- washing for other licensed centres must ensure that the referring practitioner/centre is permitted to carry on a relevant activity.
- 8.12 These licensed laboratories are required to have a proper procedure in place to ensure that sperm samples are not mixed up during the entire period of time when such samples are within their custody, care or control.

# Chapter IX — Use of Gametes and Embryos

# Collection of Gametes or Embryos

9.1 Collection of sperm for donation purpose and retrieval of eggs or embryos should only take place at a licensed centre.

# Screening and Selection of Gametes or Embryos

- 9.2 Only cryopreserved semen should be used for donor insemination (DI) to allow time for the screening process of donors and to reduce the possibility of incest. For artificial insemination by husband (AIH), both cryopreserved and fresh semen can be used.
- 9.3 Gametes and embryos which have been subject to procedures which carry an actual or unreasonable risk or harm to their developmental potential should not be used for treatment.

## Local Transfer of Gametes or Embryos between Licensed Centres

9.4 In the case of local transfer of gametes or embryos between licensed centres, the guidelines at **Appendix IV** should be observed.

# <u>Importation of Gametes or Embryos</u>

- 9.5 Gametes or embryos should not be imported for infertility treatment or embryo research unless the following conditions have been fulfilled -
  - (a) the use of imported embryos must follow the Ordinance and the laws of Hong Kong. No embryo that is created for research should be imported. Information as required in data collection forms (DC Forms) 5 and 6 of **Annex III** has to be submitted to the Council (please see para. 14.5);
  - (b) the supplier has fulfilled all statutory health and export requirements of the exporting country;
  - (c) the supplier has not breached the code of practice in relation to RT or embryo research of the exporting country;
  - (d) the supplier is from a credible institution with good track records;
  - (e) the supplier certifies that the donated gametes or embryos have been screened against communicable diseases and hereditary disorders in compliance with international professional standards, taking into account the epidemiological pattern of diseases of the population from whom they are collected; and
  - (f) the supplier and RT practitioner concerned ensure that the safety and quality of the gametes or embryos are protected during the transport process, in which -
  - (i) a reputable courier should be employed;
  - (ii) the container must be securely sealed to avoid contamination and prevent tampering;
  - (iii) suitable cold storage to preserve the gametes or embryos should be ensured; and
  - (iv) a specified person should be assigned to collect the gametes or embryos upon arrival.

# Limitation on Number of Times Donated Gametes or Embryos may be Used

- 9.6 Gametes or embryos from any single donor should not be used to produce more than 3 "live birth events". The person responsible is required to obtain clearance from the Council before the commencement of any RT treatment involving the use of donor gametes/embryos, by submitting to the Council the application form at **Annex V** (AF Form 1 for donor gametes; AF Form 2 for donor embryos) as appropriate, with Part I of the form duly filled in.
- 9.7 Upon approval, and after the donor gametes/embryos concerned have actually been used for the treatment of the recipient specified in the application form, licensed centres are required to inform the Council within 1 week of the date when a donor's gametes or embryos are used (DC Forms 5 and 6 at **Annex III** are relevant) and report on any successful pregnancy and birth resulting from donor's gametes or embryos via DC Forms 2 or 3 and 4 at **Annex III** respectively. The corresponding approval number given by the Council for the use of donor gametes/embryos should be quoted in all subsequent DC Forms submitted to the Council.
- 9.8 In case of imported gametes or embryos, only live birth events achieved in Hong Kong will be counted.
- 9.9 If the donor has specified a limit lower than 3 live birth events, this must be observed if practicable.

# <u>Limitation on Number and Source of Eggs or Embryos that may be Placed in a Woman</u>

- 9.10 No more than 3 oocytes or embryos should be placed in a woman in any one cycle.
- 9.11 Women should not be treated with gametes or with embryos derived from the gametes of more than one man or woman during any treatment cycle.

# Fresh Ovum Donation

9.12 Fresh ova should only be used and embryo transfer should only be performed after full discussion with the concerned parties on the respective risks of HIV transmission involved in the use of fresh ova/embryos and thawed embryos. The donor must have been screened negative for HIV status before the donation.

# Exportation of Gametes or Embryos<sup>27</sup>

- 9.13 No embryo should be exported after the appearance of the primitive streak. The primitive streak shall be taken to have appeared in an embryo not later than the end of the period of 14 days beginning with the day when the gametes are mixed, not counting any time during which the embryo is stored.
- 9.14 If the donated gametes or embryos are intended to be exported for use by persons overseas, this should be specified in the consent form for donation.
- 9.15 A donor's gametes or embryos which have produced 3 live birth

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> s.45(2)(g) of the Ordinance

events in Hong Kong should not be exported for treatment of infertile patients overseas. Licensed centres should check with the Council on the number of live birth event when licensed centres handle exportation requests involving donor gametes/embryos.

9.16 Licensed centres should require their clients to confirm by way of a statutory declaration that they have read and understood the prohibitions set out in sections 15, 16 and 17 of the Ordinance and that they do not have the intention to use any of the gametes/embryos to be exported for any purpose in contravention with any of these prohibitions. Please see **Appendix IV** for further information to be included in the statutory declaration. Licensed centres should report to the Council within 3 months after they have exported any gametes or embryos. Information should include the personal particulars of the donor, or client/couple exporting the gamete(s)/embryo(s), destinations, date of export and the reason for export, etc.

# $\frac{Chapter \ X \ -- \ Storage \ and \ Disposal \ of \ / \ Donation \ of \ Gametes \ and}{Embryos^{27a}}$

# Security

- 10.1 The storage facility must be properly designed and maintained at a secure location with controlled access and away from possible sources of contamination.
- The person responsible should allow access only to designated individuals in the licensed centre for whom such access is essential for their work.
- 10.3 The source of gametes and embryos should be accurately recorded and labelled in a manner which is not susceptible to unauthorised or undetectable alteration.

# Ensuring Quality of Gametes and Embryos

10.4 Licensed centres are responsible for maintaining the gametes and embryos in good condition through periodic review of the status of the storage equipment and records.

# Disposal of Gametes and Embryos

10.5 The ways by which surplus gametes and embryos will be disposed of should be discussed with the donors or clients and consent obtained in relation thereto vide the appropriate consent form(s). The guidelines on disposal of gametes or embryos at **Appendix V** should be observed.

#### Storage Period for **Donated** Gametes or Embryos

# (A) Anonymous Donation

- 10.6 The maximum storage period for anonymous donation involving gametes or embryos should be 10 years or when the donated gametes or embryos have brought about 3 live birth events, whichever is earlier. The storage period should be counted starting from the day on which the gamete or embryos is donated (or fertilised if the donated gametes are subsequently used for creation of embryos), **irrespective of the premises in which it is stored**. Licensed centres may formulate their own policy for a maximum storage period of less than 10 years. Licensed centres are advised to remind the recipients every time when storage period is being extended of -
  - (a) the need for timely plans for future RT treatments; and
  - (b) the licensed centres' responsibility to dispose of or donate the stored gametes or embryos in accordance with the instructions indicated in their consent forms upon expiry of the maximum storage period.

### (B) Designated Donation

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27a</sup> For safe handling and storage of ovarian tissues, licensed centres are advised to observe the good practice and protocols recommended in the *Guidance for Cell and Tissue Products* issued by the Department of Health in August 2021 or the latest version thereafter issued by the Department of Health.

Designated donations <sup>28</sup> of gametes or embryos should not be 10.7 permitted unless under special circumstances (please also see para. 14.9 for reporting information to the Council on such cases). The maximum storage period for donated gametes or embryos for a designated recipient should not exceed 2 years. Except under special circumstances (in which event reporting to the Council is required, please also see para. 14.10 for reporting information to the Council on such cases), the maximum storage period for embryos produced from fertilizing donated gamete(s) with the gamete(s) from a designated recipient should also be 2 years. The storage period should be counted starting from the day on which the gamete or embryo is donated (or fertilised if the donated gametes are subsequently used for creation of embryos), irrespective of the premises in which it is stored. Application for use of remaining embryos produced from a designated recipient after one live birth event has been achieved must be made in writing to the Council before the expiry of the maximum storage period of 2 years (please also see Annex V). Late application will not be accepted.

# Storage Period for Gametes or Embryos for Patients' Own Use

- 10.8 Whilst there is no statutory maximum storage period for gametes or embryos stored for patients' own use in a RT procedure, subject to the requirements under paras. 6.7, 6.8 and 7.6 above, licensed centres may formulate and inform patients of their own policy on the maximum storage period and the arrangements upon cessation of storage having considered the needs of individual patients. Licensed centres are advised to remind their patients every time when storage period is being extended of
  - (a) the need for timely plans for future RT treatments;
  - (b) the licensed centres' responsibility to dispose of or donate the stored gametes or embryos in accordance with the instructions indicated in their consent forms upon expiry of the maximum storage period (please also see para. 10.10 (d)); and
  - (c) for storage of gametes or embryos, relevant information on the decline in pregnancy rates associated with aging of women and use of stored gametes and/or embryos in bringing about human reproduction by artificial means at advanced maternal age, the risks of pregnancy at an advanced maternal age, and the impacts of delayed childbearing.

# Storage of Embryos for Married Persons Only

10.9 Embryos may be stored in licensed premises only for and on behalf of the parties to a marriage. A single person should not be allowed to store embryos created by using his/her own gametes including such embryos created outside Hong Kong since creation of embryos involves RT procedures which should not be provided to a single person under the Ordinance.<sup>29</sup>

# General Principles to be Observed in the Storage of Gametes and Embryos

10.10 In general, the following guiding principles should be observed while storage services in relation to gametes and embryos are provided -

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> s.15(6) of the Human Reproductive Technology (Licensing) Regulation (Cap 561 sub. leg. A)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> s.15(5) of the Ordinance

- (a) the welfare of the child is of paramount importance;
- (b) appropriate counselling on all possible implications must be provided by service providers before patients make their decision as to whether to store their gametes or embryos;
- (c) all clients/donors must consent in writing and specify the purpose(s) for which their gametes or embryos may be used. Consent in writing may be given for one or more of the following purpose(s) -
  - (i) to provide treatment for themselves or their spouse;
  - (ii) to be donated for treating other infertile couples;
  - (iii) for research
- for gametes or embryos stored for patients' own use in a RT (d) procedure, the storage period should be counted starting from the day on which the gamete or embryos begins to be stored, irrespective of the premises in which it is stored. For donated gametes or embryos, the storage period should be counted starting from the day on which the gamete or embryo is donated (or fertilised if the donated gametes are subsequently used for creation of embryos). Licensed centres should ensure that the stored gametes or embryos are promptly disposed of or donated in accordance with the instructions indicated in the latest consent forms as and when appropriate. They must state what is to be done with the gametes or embryos (i.e. whether to donate them to other infertile couples or for research or to let them perish or for quality control or training) if they die or become incapable of revoking their consent. In the case of storage of embryos, the patient should also state in the consent form what is to be done with the stored embryos if the patient divorces or becomes legally separated;
- (e) a couple should have joint authority to determine what is to be done to the embryos created from their gametes or donors' gametes. Their conjoint decision in this regard should be obtained in writing before gametes collection and fertilization;
- (f) gametes or embryos stored for the client's or commissioning couple's own use should not be stored beyond the death of the client or either one of the commissioning couple, except that the gametes of the surviving spouse may still be retained for storage. If it is the wish of the client or commissioning couple and their written (conjoint) consent is obtained, the stored gametes or embryos may be donated for research or for treatment of other infertile couples or for quality control or training. Such donated gametes or embryos for treatment of other infertile couples have to be properly screened before use to ensure that no genetic or infectious disease would be transmitted. (please see paras. 4.6-4.9 on screening of donors); and
- (g) a client/patient may, by giving a written notice to the licensed centre, collect his or her own gametes or embryos stored in the centre for the transfer of these gametes or embryos to
  - (i) another local licensed centre; or
  - (ii) an overseas centre,

for own use in RT procedure, donation to other couple(s) for use in RT procedure, or for donation for research, or for quality control or training.

10.11 Gametes stored on behalf of a patient should only be used for the treatment of the patient when the patient is married. Besides, in determining whether a certain RT procedure may be appropriately carried out for a patient, the patient's suitability for the procedure must be properly assessed in

accordance with the principles set out in paras. 4.3 and 4.4. In the case of the use of gametes or embryos stored on behalf of cancer or other patients rendered infertile as a result of chemotherapy, radiotherapy, surgery or other medical treatment, service providers must consider whether the patient has sufficiently recovered. The appropriate timing for insemination or gamete/embryo transfer is a matter for clinical judgment. Service providers are required to seek opinion from experts of the relevant discipline where necessary. Proper counselling should also be provided for these patients who should be informed of the possible consequences of undergoing insemination or gamete/embryo transfer in his/her then medical conditions, and the possible implications for the child to be born. Arrangements to bring about a posthumous child should not be allowed.<sup>30</sup> Besides, persons responsible and licensees are reminded that, according to section 20 of the Ordinance, no person who has a conscientious objection to participating in a relevant activity authorized by a licence shall be under any duty, howsoever arising, to do so.

### Posthumous Arrangement

- 10.12 Under the Parent and Child Ordinance (Cap. 429), where the sperm of a man was used after his death, or where an embryo was used after the death of the man with whose sperm the embryo was created, that man is not to be regarded as the father of the child for the purposes of the law of succession.<sup>31</sup>
- 10.13 Given the complexities and potential consequences of posthumous use of gametes or embryos, stored gametes or embryos should not be used to bring about a posthumous child. In cases where gametes or embryos are for the patient's or the commissioning couple's own use, upon the death of the patient/either one of the commissioning couple, the stored gametes or embryos should be disposed of, except that the gametes of the surviving spouse may still be retained for storage. However, if the patient has given written consent, or the commissioning couple has given conjoint written consent, the stored gametes or embryos can be donated for research or for treatment of other infertile couples or for quality control or training.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> s.45(3) of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> s.10(7)(a) and s.10(7)(b) of the Parent and Child Ordinance

# <u>Chapter XI — Research and Use of Embryos for Quality Control and Training Purposes</u>

# **Basic Principles**

- 11.1 The Declaration of Helsinki Ethical Principles for Medical Research Involving Human Subjects at **Appendix VI** should be observed.
- 11.2 No person shall bring about the creation of a human embryo for the purpose of research.<sup>32</sup>
- 11.3 All researches which involve the development, storage, manipulation and usage of human embryos outside human body must be licensed by the Council.<sup>33</sup>
- Research protocols on human embryo research must be approved by the institution's own research ethics committee before it is submitted to the Council for licence. Licensed centres should promptly report to the Council any change(s) in their research protocols.
- One of the factors that the Council will take into account in deciding whether to grant a licence for an embryo research project is the purpose for which the proposed project is carried out. Under normal circumstances, the Council will not grant a licence unless the project is considered necessary or desirable for the furtherance of one or more of the following purposes -
  - (a) to promote advances in the treatment of infertility;
  - (b) to increase knowledge about the causes or treatment of congenital diseases;
  - (c) to increase knowledge about the causes or treatment of miscarriages;
  - (d) to develop more effective techniques of contraception;
  - (e) to develop methods for detecting the presence of gene or chromosome abnormalities in embryos before implantation;
  - (f) to increase knowledge about the development of embryos;
  - (g) to increase knowledge about serious diseases; and
  - (h) to enable such knowledge to be applied in the development of treatments to combat serious diseases.

# Prohibitions in Connection with Embryos

- 11.6 The following activities in relation to human embryos are prohibited under the Ordinance -34
  - (a) to bring about the creation of a human embryo for the purpose of embryo research;
  - (b) to combine human and non-human gametes or embryos or any part thereof such as to give rise to a 2-cell zygote for the purpose of research (under such restriction, the Hamster Test may be performed under licence);
  - (c) to keep or use an embryo after the appearance of the primitive streak;

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> s.15(1)(a)(i) of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> s.2(1) (definition of "relevant activities" and "reproductive technology procedure") and s.13 of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> s15(1)(a) to (f) of the Ordinance

- (d) to place any non-human gamete or embryo or any part thereof in any human;
- (e) to place any human gamete or embryo or any part thereof in any animal;
- (f) to replace the nucleus of a cell of an embryo with a nucleus taken from any other cell; and
- (g) to clone any embryo.

# Use of Embryos for Research

- Where excess embryos are donated for research, written consent from the donors of the embryo must be obtained.
- 11.8 The standard of care provided to infertile couple should not be affected by their decision to donate or not to donate embryos for research.
- 11.9 No inducement or payment<sup>35</sup> may be offered to potential donors to influence their decision.
- 11.10 No staff should be under any obligation to participate in embryo research if they have conscientious objection.<sup>36</sup>
- 11.11 Each institution involved in embryo research must maintain a multidisciplinary institutional research ethics committee. Before permitting research, the institutional research ethics committee must satisfy itself -
  - (a) on the validity of the research;
  - (b) that the objectives of the proposed research cannot be achieved in any other way; and
  - (c) that the researchers have the necessary facilities and skills.
- 11.12 The institutional research ethics committee has the duty to monitor the progress of the research.

# Use of Human Embryonic Stem Cell for Research

11.13 Researchers should note that extraction of embryonic stem cell would be regarded as use or manipulation of embryo and any research which involves the creation, use or manipulation of an embryo is an embryo research. Thus, the combination of human embryonic stem cells with non-human embryos, for the purpose of embryo research, is prohibited under section 15(1)(a)(ii) of the Ordinance. Any person involving in the research relating to the use of human embryonic stem cell shall observe and follow the Ethical Guidelines for Human Embryonic Stem Cell Research at **Appendix VII**.

# Use of Foetal Ovarian or Testicular Tissue

- 11.14 The use of foetal ovarian or testicular tissue for infertility treatment is prohibited under the Ordinance.<sup>37</sup>
- In the case of embryo research, the use of foetal ovarian or testicular

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> s.2(1) (see interpretation of the term "payment") and s.16(1)(a) of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> s.20(1) of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> s.15(2) of the Ordinance

tissue is acceptable subject to the following controls -

- (a) any activity prohibited under the Ordinance is strictly banned, including the prohibition under section 15(1)(a)(i) of the Ordinance that no person shall, for the purpose of embryo research, bring about the creation of an embryo;
- (b) any embryo research activity not prohibited by law must be vetted by the applicant's own institutional ethics committee before it is submitted to the Council for approval to carry on the relevant activity under licence;
- (c) written consent must be obtained from the mother of the foetus;
- (d) written consent should be obtained from the spouse or sex partner (if unmarried) of the mother of the foetus where practicable; and
- (e) there should be no financial reward for donating foetal tissue.
- 11.16 The decision to carry out an abortion must be reached without consideration of the benefits of subsequent use of the aborted foetal tissue for embryo research purposes.
- 11.17 The management of the pregnancy of any mother should not be influenced by any potential use of the foetal tissue for embryo research purposes.

# Genetic Manipulation

- 11.18 Any research which involves alteration of the genetic structure of gametes or embryos must be approved by the institutional research ethics committee before it is submitted to the Council for licence.
- 11.19 An intervention or research seeking to modify the human genome may only be undertaken for preventive, diagnostic or therapeutic purposes and only if its aim is not to introduce any modification in the genome of any descendants.
- 11.20 Germ-line gene therapy should not be performed.

#### **Prohibition Against Commercial Dealings**

11.21 Commercial dealings in gametes, embryos or foetal ovarian or testicular tissues are prohibited under the Ordinance.<sup>38</sup>

# <u>Terms of Reference and Membership of Institutional Research Ethics</u> Committee

- The institutional research ethics committee should be responsible for scrutinizing research proposals involving human gametes or embryos before the proposals are submitted to the Council. In considering any such research proposal, guidelines relating to the use of human gametes, embryos or foetal tissues as provided in the Code should be followed.
- An institution performing embryo research should have a research ethics committee, such committee should be formed and operated in accordance with the principles of the Declaration of Helsinki. As a general guideline, the following terms of reference could be considered -

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>38</sup> s.16 of the Ordinance

- (a) to advise the appointing institution on the ethics of the methodology involved in research involving human gametes or embryos;
- (b) to keep under review such guidelines on the ethical requirements in research involving human gametes or embryos;
- (c) to consider individual research protocols submitted to the committee, to advise the investigators and other bodies in the light of approved guidelines and where appropriate to certify that ethical requirements have been fulfilled, to enable researchers to state in their publications that ethical problems have received independent consideration; and
- (d) to seek advice as appropriate from specialist advisers.
- 11.24 The membership of research ethics committees should allow for a sufficiently broad range of experience and expertise so that the committee can take account of the scientific and medical aspects as well as the ethical implications of a research proposal. Co-option of members should be allowed where appropriate. Members should be required to declare any interest for each proposal submitted.

# General Principles to be Observed for Use of Excess Embryos for Quality Control and Training Purposes

- In general, the following guiding principles should be observed while using embryos for quality control and training purposes -
  - (a) the number of embryos to be used should be kept to a minimum;
  - (b) use of the embryos must be reasonably incidental to quality control and training purposes; and
  - (c) under the direct supervision of embryologist(s) and/or qualified embryology laboratory staff.

# Chapter XII — Surrogacy

- 12.1 Commercial surrogacy is prohibited under the Ordinance. Its arrangement or advertising is a criminal offence.<sup>39</sup>
- 12.2 RT procedure may be provided pursuant to a surrogacy arrangement only if -
  - (a) the gametes used in the procedure are those of the parties to a marriage 40; and
  - (b) the wife in that marriage is unable to carry a pregnancy to term and no other treatment option is practicable for her.
- 12.3 The suitability of a woman to be a surrogate mother should be assessed by a registered medical practitioner<sup>41</sup>, who is not responsible for the RT procedures regarding the surrogacy, by taking into account the following considerations -
  - (a) marital status;
  - (b) history of pregnancy; and
  - (c) physical and mental fitness to carry a baby

of the woman. A woman who is at a higher risk of suffering from complications of pregnancy should not be allowed to be a surrogate mother.

- 12.4 A woman under the age of 21 shall not act as a surrogate mother.
- 12.5 Surrogacy should require the consent of both the surrogate mother and her husband if she is currently married.
- 12.6 The commissioning couple and surrogate mother should be informed that the surrogacy arrangement is unenforceable under law.<sup>42</sup>
- 12.7 Counselling must be provided by a multi-disciplinary team of the licensed centre for the commissioning couple and surrogate mother and her husband (if any) to ensure that all parties concerned understand the medical, social, legal, moral and ethical implications of surrogacy. The multi-disciplinary team for counselling in surrogacy should at least comprise -
  - (a) 2 non-attending registered medical practitioners who both recommended the arrangement to explain the medical implications and consequences;
  - (b) a legal advisor familiar with family matters to explain the legal implications to both the surrogate mother and the commissioning couple;
  - (c) a social worker familiar with medical related issues to explain the social and moral impacts;
  - (d) and/or a clinical psychologist when appropriate to make assessment.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> s.17 of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> s.14 of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>41</sup> a medical practitioner registered in accordance with s.14 of the Medical Registration Ordinance (Cap. 161)

<sup>42</sup> s.18 of the Ordinance

- 12.8 In assessing surrogate mother (and her husband if any) and the commissioning couple, the welfare of the child is of paramount importance. The assessment should take into account their physical, mental and social well-being, including the following factors -
  - (a) their commitment to having and bringing up a child or children;
  - (b) their ability to provide a stable and supportive environment for any child born as a result of surrogacy;
  - (c) their medical histories and the medical histories of their families;
  - (d) their ages and likely future ability to look after or provide for a child's needs;
  - (e) their ability to meet the needs of any child or children who may be born as a result of surrogacy, including the implications of any possible multiple births or disability;
  - (f) any risk of harm to the child or children who may be born, including the risk of inherited disorders, problems during pregnancy and of neglect or abuse; and
  - (g) the possible attitudes of other members of the family towards the child.
- Recommendations of surrogacy with reasons and details of the counselling should be recorded properly.
- 12.10 Licensed centres should report to the Council on cases of surrogacy within 3 months after completion of the procedure for each treatment cycle. It is advisable to submit this report together with DC Form 1 at **Annex III** as required in para. 14.8. Information to be reported should include the personal particulars of the commissioning couple and surrogate mother (and her husband if any), their relationship and detailed justifications.

# **Chapter XIII — Gender Selection**

- 13.1 The use of RT procedures for the purpose of foetal sex selection for avoidance and prevention of the birth of a child with a severe sex-linked genetic disease should only be offered in cases where not less than 2 registered medical practitioners each state in writing that such selection is for the aforesaid purpose and that the disease sought to be avoided or prevented would be sufficiently severe to a person suffering it to justify such selection.<sup>43</sup>
- Sex selection for social reasons or for reasons other than the avoidance or prevention of the birth of a child with a severe sex-linked genetic disease is prohibited under the Ordinance.<sup>44</sup>
- 13.3 Counselling should be provided to clients to facilitate their informed decision on sex selection or other available options.
- 13.4 Sex selection may be conducted only for the purpose of avoiding a sex-linked genetic disease specified in **Schedule 2**<sup>45</sup> to the Ordinance which may prejudice the health of the embryo. Each disease in the schedule by itself is not a conclusive indication for sex selection. The schedule is at **Appendix VIII** for reference. In addition, due to the technological advancement in PGT and prenatal testing, many sex-linked genetic diseases could be accurately detected without resorting to sex selection of gametes or embryos. Sex selection should be the **last resort** to prevent sex-linked genetic diseases, as they could potentially be detected by PGT or prenatal testing (see Note).
- 13.5 Patients/clients should be advised to take into account the following factors when considering whether sex selection is an option to avoid the birth of a child with a severe sex-linked genetic disease -
  - (a) the probability of having an affected child;
  - (b) the chance of the child being physically or mentally handicapped;
  - (c) the natural history of the disease;
  - (d) the life expectancy of an affected child;
  - (e) whether the affected child needs to go through life long and/or invasive medical procedures/treatment;
  - (f) the perception of the parents of having an affected child;
  - (g) the ability of the parents to cope with an affected child; and
  - (h) the family and social support available for the parents.
- 13.6 Sperm treatment with sex-selective insemination has variable effectiveness. If this is recommended for cases which have a clear medical indication, the lack of reliability of any technique used should be disclosed to the patient.
- 13.7 PGT with sex-selective embryo transfer should only be carried out on medical grounds and in compliance with the requirement laid down in this part. PGT technique applied to determine normality of the embryo shall not be used for the purpose of sex selection.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>43</sup> s.15(3)(b) of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>44</sup> s.15(3)(b) of the Ordinance

<sup>45</sup> s.15(3)(a) and Schedule 2 of the Ordinance

Note In general, PGT and similar techniques should be adopted to detect genetic diseases in embryos. Sex selection should be considered as the last resort, and only when these tests are not feasible.

- 13.8 Prenatal diagnosis with sex-selective abortion without medical grounds contravenes sections 46-47B of the Offences Against the Person Ordinance (Cap. 212) and renders the offender liable to criminal prosecution.
- 13.9 Licensed centres should report to the Council on cases of sex selection achieved through RT (e.g. using sperm treatment with sex-selective insemination or PGT with sex-selective embryo transfer) within 3 months after the procedure has taken place. Information should include the personal particulars of the commissioning couple, the indication, the choice of technique and the outcome of sex selection procedure. The Council may make regulation specifying any other information to be submitted to the Council.<sup>46</sup>
- 13.10 Licensed centres should also report to the Council on cases which resort to sex-selective abortion within 3 months after the abortion. Information should include the personal particulars of the couple, details of the indication as well as the sex of the abortus. Service providers are reminded to comply with section 47A of the Offences Against the Person Ordinance (Cap. 212) in relation to medical termination of pregnancy.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46</sup> s.45(2)(d) of the Ordinance

- 35 -

# <u>Chapter XIV — Record Keeping and Information Management</u>

# Accuracy and Confidentiality of Information

14.1 Licensed centres must ensure personal records with identifying information are kept in confidence with controlled access and disclosed only in circumstances permitted by the Ordinance. <sup>47</sup> Persons responsible should familiarize themselves with the Guidance Note on Data Security Measures for Information and Communications Technology issued by the Office of Privacy Commissioner for Personal Data.

# Keeping of Record

- 14.2 Licensed centres must keep medical records containing the names, correspondence addresses, identity card/passport numbers of all patients, donors and recipients of gametes and embryos. The record should include information on RT procedures performed, outcomes of RT procedures, the storage of gametes and embryos and the offspring produced as far as it is practicable. Derivations from the licensed centres' clinical protocols must be properly justified and documented (e.g. in the medical records of the patients concerned). Licensed centres should also properly and adequately monitor their associated doctors so as to ensure due compliance with the licensed centres' clinical protocols. The registers and records required to be kept and maintained by licensed centres are listed at Appendix IX. Licensed centres must ensure that these registers and records are readily accessible for inspection by persons authorized by the Council and/or upon lawful request by other persons (Please also see Appendix X). If these registers and records are kept in electronic form, licensed centres are required to put in place protocol on how to ensure records would be readily accessed for inspection.
- 14.3 General medical record kept and maintained under a treatment licence should be retained by the licensed centres for at least 6 years after the patient ceases to be a client of the licensed centre. Record concerning the usage of donated gametes or embryos should be kept by licensed centres, associated doctors or satellite centres for at least 80 years. Licensed centres with research licence should keep record for at least 3 years after the report of the related research project was finalized and submitted to the Council.

# Submission of Information to Council

14.4 Licensed centres are required to submit to the Council any information as required by it.

# (A) Register A

- 14.5 Under section 33 of the Ordinance, the Council is required to keep and maintain a register, called Register  $A^{48}$ , which shall contain any information obtained by the Council that -
  - (a) relates to the provision of a RT procedure where a child born or

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> s.34, s.35 and s.36 of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> s.33(1) and s.33(2) of the Ordinance and Human Reproductive Technology (Licensing) Regulation (Cap 561 sub. leg. A)

- intended to be born in consequence of the procedure was not created from the gametes solely of the parents of the child; and
- (b) the child, any of the parties to the marriage, or any individual whose gametes have been used, or any combination thereof, can be identified from the information.
- 14.6 The information required in para. 14.5 above should be submitted in the prescribed format using the DC Forms 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 at **Annex III**.

# (B) <u>RT Procedures not Involving Use of Donated Gametes or Embryos</u>

- 14.7 For RT procedures not involving the use of donated gametes or donated embryos, licensed centres are required to submit to the Council non-identifying information about RT treatments provided to clients on a quarterly basis.
- 14.8 The information required in para. 14.7 above should be submitted in the prescribed format using the DC Forms 1 and 4 at **Annex III.**

# (C) Designated Donation

- 14.9 Designated donations of gametes/embryos should not be permitted unless under special circumstances. Licensed centres should report to the Council on such cases in writing within 3 months after completion of the procedure for each treatment cycle. It is advisable to submit this report together with the appropriate DC Forms (as in **Annex III**), as required in para. 14.6. Information should include personal particulars of the donor(s) and the recipient couple, the approval number for the use of donor sperm/egg/embryos as provided by the Council, their relationship and detailed justifications as to why the donation has to be designated.
- 14.10 Embryos produced from fertilizing donated gamete(s) with the gamete(s) from a designated recipient should not be stored for more than 2 years except under special circumstances. In case embryo(s) produced from fertilizing donated gamete(s) with the gamete(s) from a designated recipient, and which has/have been stored for more than 2 years, is/are used, the licensed centres concerned should submit a report to the Council within 3 months after completion of the procedure for each treatment cycle. It is advisable to submit this report together with the appropriate DC Forms. The period for which the embryo(s) has been stored before use, together with the reasons and justifications for the use of embryo(s) which exceed the maximum storage period of 2 years, should be clearly stated in the report.

# (D) Others

- 14.11 Detailed information on the following should also be submitted to the Council on each case -
  - (a) use of donor gametes/embryos (para. 9.6 and Annex V);
  - (b) exportation of gametes and embryos (para. 9.16);
  - (c) surrogacy (para. 12.10);
  - (d) sex selection (paras. 13.9 and 13.10)
  - (e) pre-implantation genetic testing (PGT) (para. 6 of Appendix III);
  - (f) tissue typing in conjunction with PGT-M/SR (para. 9 of Appendix III); and

(g) local transfer involving donor gametes or embryos (para. 8 of Appendix IV).

# (E) Annual Statistics

Other non-identifying data in the prescribed format at **Annex IV** should be submitted on an annual basis to the Council by end of March every year. The use of uniform definitions should be adopted. (please refer to the glossary of common terms used in RT in this Code).

# Disclosure of Information in Register A

14.13 Under section 34 of the Ordinance, no person who is or has been an authorized person or a person to whom a licence applies or the holder of a licence shall disclose any information contained or required to be contained in Register A, except under one or more of the circumstances specified in **Appendix X.**<sup>49</sup>

#### Access to Information

Donors and recipients of gametes or embryos should be advised that a person who has attained the age of 16 may apply to the Council to ascertain whether or not that person was or may have been born in consequence of a RT procedure involving donated gametes or donated embryos.<sup>50</sup>

# Handling of Personal Data under the Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance

14.15 The Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance (Cap. 486) enables individuals to request access to and correction of personal data held by data users. RT service providers are advised that the rules and principles stipulated in the Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance on the collection, retention, use, disposal, access to and correction of the personal data should be complied with.

#### Disclosure of Personal Information

14.16 Licensed centres should clearly explain to their clients (patients, donors, surrogate mothers and their spouses) that the personal data that they provide in connection with the provision of RT procedure(s)/donation may be disclosed for the purposes as stipulated by the Ordinance and the Code published from time to time by the Council. The relevant consent form pertaining to the respective RT procedures contains provisions drawing clients' attention to such disclosures by reference to Appendix X (for procedures involving the use of donor gametes or embryos only) and Appendix XI (for all RT procedures) where appropriate. Licensed centres should ensure that clients understand and consent to such disclosures. Should the clients, by not taking the option in the Consent Form, refuse to release all medical records, including their medical history, kept by the licensed centre and its doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) on them to the Council for the purpose of inspection and use in the course of discharging its regulatory functions under the Ordinance and the Code, licensed centres are responsible to keep separate records for RT and non-RT procedures, or to make prior arrangement as appropriate to cover up the non-RT parts of the records for inspection.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> s.33, s.34, s.35 and s.36 of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>50</sup> s.33(3) of the Ordinance

- 14.17 If a licensed centre engages the service of another laboratory licensed by the Council for the purpose to carry out sperm washing or PGT procedure for a client, a copy of the relevant consent form duly signed by the client must be provided to the laboratory.
- 14.18 The laboratory whose service is engaged as mentioned in para. 14.17 above must in turn comply with all requirements in relation to the confidentiality, access and disclosure of the personal information, information and records of the client as stipulated by the Ordinance and this Code.

# **Chapter XV — Handling of Complaints**

# Complaints against Licensed Centres

- 15.1 Licensed centres should have in place an administrative arrangement with a designated staff at the appropriate level to acknowledge receipt of complaints and to take charge of investigations. The outcome of the investigation should be recorded and explained to the complainant.
- 15.2 If the complainant is dissatisfied with the outcome of investigation by the licensed centre, he/she should be advised of other channels of airing their grievances including, if appropriate, the Investigation Committee of the Council or the Medical Council of Hong Kong (for matters relating to possible professional misconduct of medical practitioners) or other regulatory professional bodies in Hong Kong.

# Breach of Code of Practice

- 15.3 Any complaints of breach of the Code will be investigated by the Investigation Committee of the Council. <sup>51</sup> Failure to co-operate with the Investigation Committee will be taken into account by the Council in assessing whether there is a ground for revocation, variation and/or suspension of the licence.
- Professionals concerned are reminded that they are also bound by the codes of practice or ethics of their respective professional disciplines.

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51</sup> Schedule 1 s.6(c) of the Ordinance

# References

In drawing up this Code, references have been made to the following documents -

- 1. Final Report of the Committee on Scientifically Assisted Human Reproduction, 1993, Hong Kong.
- 2. Code of Practice of the Human Fertilization & Embryology Authority, United Kingdom.
- 3. Code of Practice for Units Using In Vitro Fertilization and Related Reproductive Technology of the Fertility Society of Australia.
- 4. "Proceed with Care" Final Report of the Royal Commission on New Reproductive Technologies, 1993, Canada.
- 5. Code of Professional Conduct for the Guidance of Registered Medical Practitioners by the Medical Council of Hong Kong.
- 6. Guidelines for the Use of Semen Donor Insemination. American Fertility Society 1990.
- 7. World Medical Association Statement on Ethical Aspects of Embryonic Reduction, adopted by the 47th WMA General Assembly, Bali, Indonesia, September 1995.
- 8. World Health Organisation. WHO Technical Report Series 820. Recent Advances in Medically Assisted Conception. Report of a WHO Scientific Group. Geneva 1992.
- 9. Review of the Guidance on the Research Use of Fetuses and Fetal Materials (The Polkinghorne Report), July 1989. Her Majesty's Stationery Office. ISBN 0-10-107622-3.
- 10. Report of the Committee on the Ethics of Gene Therapy (The Clothier Report), January 1992. Her Majesty's Stationery Office. ISBN 0 10 117882 4.
- 11. Peter S Harper, Practical Genetic Counselling, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition. Butterworth Heinmann, 1993.
- 12. 2008 Guidelines for Gamete and Embryo Donation, the American Society for Reproductive Medicine.

# Glossary of Abbreviations in the Code and Common Terms Used in RT

## **Abbreviations in the Code**

1. **RT** reproductive technology

the Ordinance the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance
 the Code the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and

Embryo Research

4. **the Council** the Council on Human Reproductive Technology

## **Common Terms Used in RT**

# 1. Artificial insemination (AI)

This refers to the placing of sperm inside a woman's vagina or uterus (i.e. womb) by means other than sexual intercourse. In artificial insemination by husband (AIH), the husband's sperm is used. In artificial insemination by donor (AID or DI), sperm collected from a man who is not the woman's husband is used.

#### 2. Cell

The basic unit of all living organisms. Complex organisms such as humans are composed of somatic (body) cells and germ line (reproductive) cells.

#### 3. Chromosome

A threadlike structure of DNA and associated proteins found coiled tightly together in the cell nucleus which carries genetic information in the form of genes. In humans each somatic cell contains 46 chromosomes (23 pairs); one of each chromosome in the pair is of maternal and one of paternal origin. Of these 22 are matching pairs and 1 pair determines sex (XX=female, XY=male).

# 4. Cloning

The production of two or more genetically identical individuals by nucleus substitution ("fusion cloning") or by mechanical division of a cleaving zygote to yield identical cells each of which can form a new individual.

# 5. Cryopreservation

The freezing of gametes or embryos, usually in liquid nitrogen at -196°C, in order to store them for subsequent use.

#### 6. **Dispose of**

The term "dispose of" used in this Code in relation to gametes or embryos refers to the process of thawing, being left to perish and disposal.

#### 7. **DNA**

Deoxyribonucleic acid, the major constituent of the chromosomes, and the hereditary material of most living organisms.

#### 8. Ectogenesis

The complete development of an embryo outside the body.

# 9. Ectopic pregnancy

A pregnancy in which implantation has taken place outside the uterine cavity.

#### 10. **Egg donation**

Process where a fertile woman donates an egg to be fertilized in vitro with the semen of the spouse of a woman who no longer produces eggs.

## 11. Embryo

The product of human conception, often understood to cover the period from fertilization to the end of the eighth week of pregnancy, during which time all the main organs are formed. "Pre-embryo" is sometimes used to cover the first 14 days' development after fertilization. Around this point the "primitive streak" develops.

# 12. Embryo (or ovum) transfer

Placement into the uterus of an embryo at any embryonic stage from day 1 to day 7 after IVF or ICSI. Embryos from day 1 to day 3 can also be transferred into the fallopian tube.

# 13. Epididymal sperm aspiration (ESA)

A technique which aims to treat male infertility due to absence of sperm in the semen as a result of a blockage of the duct system. Such patients can have an operation to collect their sperm directly from the collection ducts behind the testicle (known as the epididymis).

# 14. Fallopian tube

The organ which carries an egg from the ovary to the womb.

# 15. Fallopian replacement of eggs with delayed insemination (FREDI)

Eggs of any maturity are placed in the fallopian tube without spermatozoa, which are supplied later by high intrauterine insemination (IUI) at a time when the eggs are judged to be fully mature.

#### 16. Fertilization

The fusing together of the maternal and paternal genetic material from the sperm and the egg.

#### 17. Foetus

The product of conception from end of embryonic stage (8 weeks after fertilization) until birth.

#### 18. Gametes

The reproductive cells, sperm and egg, which fuse to form a zygote. Each human gamete contains a basic set of 23 chromosomes - a haploid set; on fusion of egg and sperm a full (diploid) set of 46 chromosomes results. All other (somatic) cells in the body contain 46 chromosomes in their nuclei.

#### 19. Gamete micromanipulation

These methods aim to enable those couples where the husband has a low sperm count or poor quality sperm to use the husband's sperm rather than donated sperm.

The objective of many of these techniques is to bypass the zona pellucida (protein shell) which surrounds the egg, as this layer often prevents sperm which have poor motility or morphology from penetrating and fertilizing the egg. Examples of these micromanipulation techniques include Zona Drilling (ZD), Partial Zona Dissection (PZD), Sub Zonal Insemination (SUZI) and Intra Cytoplasmic Sperm Injection (ICSI).

## 20. Germ-line gene therapy

A kind of gene therapy which would entail "foreign" genes into fertilized eggs; the inserted genes would be distributed among somatic cells (cells that form the non-genetic component of an organism) and germ cells (cells that constitute the reproductive or genetic material of an organism) and would be transmitted into future generations.

# 21. Implantation

The process whereby the embryo becomes burrowed in the lining of the uterus.

# 22. Intra cytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI)

A method of gamete micromanipulation by which a single sperm is injected into the inner cellular structure of the egg.

#### 23. In vitro

Literally, in glass. More commonly to describe a biological event that occurs in a laboratory or in an artificial environment.

#### 24. In vivo

Describing a biological event that occurs in an intact animal or in the natural environment.

## 25. In vitro fertilization (IVF)

This technique is used mainly where a woman has no fallopian tubes or they are blocked. It has also been used in dealing with some types of male infertility and where the cause of infertility is unknown. Eggs are taken from the woman's ovaries when judged to be ripe and before they are released naturally. It is then mixed with sperms in a dish (in vitro) so that fertilization can occur. Once the fertilized egg has started to develop it is transferred back to the woman's womb. The embryo must implant in the womb for a pregnancy to be established.

# 26. Laparoscopy

Examination of the pelvic or other abdominal organs with a fibre optic telescope inserted surgically below the navel. During laparoscopy, suction applied to the needle can be used in the recovery of eggs from follicles in the ovary.

# 27. Microinjection intra-fallopian transfer (MIFT)

The process of laparoscopic transfer of microinjected oocytes to the fallopian tube.

#### 28. Ovarv

The female reproductive organ in which oocytes are produced from pre-existing germ cells.

#### 29. **Ovulation**

The release of an egg from a follicle in the ovary.

# 30. **Ovum**

Egg; female gamete.

# 31. Primitive streak

A groove which develops in the embryo about 14-15 days after fertilization. This is the rudimentary nervous tissue of the embryo.

# 32. Sperm

A mature male germ cell, produced in the testicles.

# 33. Sperm-washing

A process in which spermatozoa are separated from seminal plasma.

# 34. Superovulation

The medical stimulation of the ovary with hormones so that a woman produces more eggs than usual in a monthly cycle.

# 35. Uterus

The womb; the female organ in which the foetus grows during pregnancy.

# 36. **Zygote**

The cell formed by the union of sperm and egg.

## Appendix I

# Guidelines for Screening of Potential Gamete/Embryo Donors and Recipients Against Infectious Diseases

1. The following guidelines for screening potential gamete/embryo donors and recipients aim at decreasing the potential hazard of transmission of infectious diseases through gamete/embryo donation. They are modified from the "2008 Guidelines for Gamete and Embryo Donation" issued by the American Society for Reproductive Medicine. Modifications are required because local conditions differ.

# **Guidelines for Screening Potential Semen Donor**

2. The main purposes of these guidelines are to decrease the potential hazard for transmitting infectious agents by the use of frozen semen samples that have been adequately quarantined.

# Medical History

- 3. The donors should be generally healthy and in general give no history to suggest hereditary and familial diseases.
- 4. A complete sexual history should be obtained to exclude as donors individuals who might be at high risk for HIV and/or who have multiple sex partners.

#### Physical Examination

- 5. The donor should have a complete physical examination including evaluation for urethral discharge, genital warts and genital ulcers, as well as routine laboratory screening, including blood group and Rh factor testing, before enlisting him in the programme.
- 6. Donor should have follow-up examinations for urethral discharge, genital warts, and genital ulcers and not be utilised if any of these findings are present.

# <u>Laboratory Screening</u>

- 7. There is no absolute method of completely ensuring that infectious agents will not be transmitted by donor insemination, but the following guidelines, in addition to adequate history-taking and exclusion of individuals at high risk for HIV, should minimise the risk. The following serological tests should be performed -
  - (a) serologic tests for syphilis should be obtained initially on blood serum and need not be repeated unless clinically indicated;
  - (b) serum hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), hepatitis B core antibody (anti-HBc) (immunoglobulin G (IgG) and immunoglobulin M (IgM)) and hepatitis C antibody should be tested initially and 6 months afterwards for each batch of stored gametes/embryos;
  - (c) semen, urine or urethral cultures should be obtained initially for *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. Either urethral or urinary testing for *Chlamydia trachomatis* should be performed. These cultures should be repeated at 6-month intervals or more frequently if clinically indicated;
  - (d) serum antibody tests (IgG and IgM) for CMV should be obtained -

- (i) if the antibody tests are positive for active infection, the semen sample should not be used;
- (ii) if the antibody tests are positive without active infection, it is suggested that the donor should only be used with recipients who are CMV-positive;
- (iii) if the titers are negative, the donor should have CMV titers done at 6-month intervals; quarantined semen samples should not be released if the donor develops an antibody titer suggesting recent CMV infection;
- (iv) the donor should also be monitored for any development of heterophilnegative mononucleosis-type illness;
- (e) an initial serum screening for HIV antibodies should be performed -
  - (i) a positive assay should be verified with a Western Blot test before notifying the potential donor;
  - (ii) if the test is negative, semen samples may be collected and prepared for cryopreservation;
  - (iii) the donor should be tested again in 180 days for HIV, and the specimen should be released for use only if the results are negative; and
- (f) haematological tests on MCV screening for thalassaemia should be performed initially. Patients with low MCV should be subject to Haemoglobin pattern test.

# **Guidelines for Screening Potential Egg Donors**

8. The main purposes of these guidelines are to decrease the potential hazard for transmitting infectious agents by the use of donated eggs.

#### Medical History

- 9. The donors should be generally healthy and in general give no history to suggest hereditary and familial diseases.
- 10. A complete sexual history should be obtained to exclude as donors individuals who might be at high risk for HIV and/or who have multiple sex partners.

# Physical Examination

- 11. The donor should have a complete physical examination including evaluation for urethral discharge, genital warts and genital ulcers, as well as routine laboratory screening, including blood group and Rh factor testing, before enlisting her in the programme. If the use of donor eggs creates the potential of an Rh incompatibility, couples should be informed about the obstetrical significance of this condition.
- 12. Donor should have follow-up examinations for urethral discharge, genital warts, and genital ulcers and not be utilised if any of these findings are present.

# **Laboratory Screening**

13. There is no absolute method of completely ensuring that infectious agents will not be transmitted via egg donation, but the following guidelines, in addition to adequate history-taking and exclusion of individuals at high risk for HIV, should minimise the risk. The following serological tests should be performed -

- (a) serologic tests for syphilis should be obtained initially on blood serum and need not be repeated unless clinically indicated;
- (b) serum hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), hepatitis B core antibody (anti-HBc) (immunoglobulin G (IgG) and immunoglobulin M (IgM)) and hepatitis C antibody should be tested initially and at 6-month intervals;
- (c) Cervical cultures on urine or a swab obtained from the cervix, urethral meatus, or vagina for *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* and *Chlamydia trachomatis*. These cultures should be repeated at 6-month intervals or more frequently if clinically indicated;
- (d) serum antibody tests (IgG and IgM) for CMV should be obtained -
  - (i) if the antibody tests are positive for active infection, the donated eggs should not be used;
  - (ii) if the antibody tests are positive without active infection, it is suggested that the donor should only be used with recipients who are CMV-positive;
  - (iii) if the titers are negative, the donor should have CMV titers done at 6-month intervals;
  - (iv) the donor should also be monitored for any development of heterophilnegative mononucleosis-type illness;
- (e) an initial serum screening for HIV antibodies should be performed -
  - (i) a positive assay should be verified with a Western Blot test before notifying the potential donor;
  - (ii) the donor should be tested again in 180 days for HIV; and
- (f) haematological tests on MCV screening for thalassaemia should be performed initially. Patients with low MCV should be subject to Haemoglobin pattern test.

# Use of fresh eggs

14. Fresh eggs should only be used after adequate counselling to the recipients about the risk of possible transmission of infectious diseases. The donor must have been screened negative for HIV status before the donation. In addition, hepatitis C nucleic acid test and HIV nucleic acid test are advisable in every donation involving the use of fresh eggs.

#### Freezing and quarantining of donated eggs or embryos fertilized from donor eggs

- 15. Fresh eggs should normally be used unless there are situations making the use of frozen eggs necessary.
- 16. In case donated eggs are frozen, they should be quarantined for at least 180 days before being used for fertilization.
- 17. Couples entering an egg donation arrangement should be -
  - (a) informed that the use of fresh eggs for fertilization carries a risk, albeit a low risk, of acquiring HIV;
  - (b) asked whether they are willing to assume such risk;
  - (c) asked whether, alternative to (a) above and in order to avoid the said risk, they would like to have the donated eggs fertilized, the resulting embryos frozen and quarantined, and the donor recalled and retested for HIV 6 months after donation before undergoing embryo transfer; and
  - (d) asked whether they would like to use frozen eggs if there are situations

making the use of frozen eggs necessary.

# **Guidelines for Screening Embryo Donors**

18. The respective donors of the sperm and the egg in embryo donation should undergo screening according to the guidelines described in paras. 2-17 above.

# **Guidelines for Screening Recipients Undergoing Treatment Involving Donation**

19. As a best practice, the recipient is advisable to undergo the same screening tests for infectious diseases as the donor, as mentioned in paras. 7 and 13 above.

# **Guidelines for Payment to Donors**

- 1. This appendix provides guidance to licensed centres when paying gamete donors.
- 2. Under the Ordinance, donors should not be paid for the supply of gametes or embryos, except for reimbursing or defraying 52-
  - (a) the cost of removing, transporting or storing an embryo or gamete to be supplied; and
  - (b) any expenses or loss of earnings incurred by the donor.
- 3. Donors should only be reimbursed for all accountable expenses or loss of earning incurred by the donor as a result of donation.
- 4. There should be **NO payment** for supernumerary semen/egg donation.
- 5. The cost of removing, transporting or storing of gametes would not be borne by the donors.
- 6. The total expense for the donors is classified into 3 categories -
  - (a) loss of earnings;
  - (b) other accountable expenses; and
  - (c) medical expenses (for egg donors only).

#### **Loss of Earnings**

7. Payment for loss of earnings should be made on daily basis. The total daily amount that can be claimed under this category cannot exceed **HK\$630**. Licensed centres might at their discretion decide on the amount of payment for loss of earnings subject to detailed evidence provided by the donor.

#### Other Accountable Expenses

#### Travelling Expenses

Travelling Expense

- 8. Semen/egg donors can be reimbursed a fixed sum of **HK\$450** to cover the travelling expenses incurred in getting to the RT centre including the return trip.
- 9. For egg donation, the travelling expenses of the person accompanying the donor on the day of egg collection can also be reimbursed at the same rate i.e. **HK\$450**.

<sup>52</sup> s.2(1) (see interpretation of the term "payment") and s. 16(1)(a) of Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561)

# Minding Services

- 10. The donor may claim for expenses incurred for employing minding services for persons to be taken care by the donor like children, parents or grandparents etc. However, the donor is not eligible to claim for minding services if such services are not employed solely for the purpose of donation.
- 11. A certifying receipt or letter on the expenses signed by the provider of minding service should be provided to the licensed centre.
- 12. To prevent the abuse of the claim for minding services, the daily amount that can be reimbursed for employing minding services cannot exceed **HK\$360**. A donor who claims for defrayal or reimbursement for loss of earnings and/or expenses for substitute worker is not allowed to claim reimbursement for minding services.

# Miscellaneous Expenses

- 13. The donor can be reimbursed for other expenses incurred by the donor for the purpose of donation, which may include payment by the donor to someone to cover his/her temporary absence from his/her work for the purpose of donation. The claim should be supported by receipt signed by the substitute worker.
- 14. The total daily amount that can be claimed by the donor under this section cannot exceed **HK\$630**.

# Medical Expenses (For Egg Donor Only)

- 15. The egg donor is eligible to claim for medical expenses for treatment of medical implications arising from egg donation; no matter they are incurred during or after the donation procedure.
- 16. The donor should not be required to bear any medical expenses incurred as a result of donation. All medical expenses should be borne by the licensed centre so long as the medical expense is incurred as a result of the donation.
- 17. The egg donor should be advised to return to the original licensed centre where donation process is carried out for follow-up medical treatment. The egg donor should not be charged for the medical expenses related to donation regardless of the duration.
- 18. Where the egg donor receives medical treatment from other clinics, she should provide the original licensed centre with the attending doctor's supporting letter and receipt certifying the type of medical treatment and medical expenses for reimbursement.
- 19. There is **NO maximum payment** set for medical expenses incurred by the egg donor.
- 20. The egg donor is also eligible to claim for the loss of earnings and other accountable expenses incurred (same as sperm donor).

# **Maximum Daily Payment for Donation**

21. Subject to the limit for each item of expenses as specified above, the maximum **daily** amount that may be paid to each donor for expenses or loss incurred is **HK\$1,710**. Such amount may be increased to **HK\$2,160** for expenses or loss incurred by an egg donor on the day of egg collection (to cover additional travelling expenses if the egg donor is accompanied to the donation centre by other person(s)), excluding medical expenses for which there is no upper limit.

# **Ethical Guidelines on Pre-implantation Genetic Testing (PGT)**

# **General Principles**

- 1. Pre-implantation genetic testing (PGT), including pre-implantation genetic testing for aneuploidy (PGT-A) and pre-implantation genetic testing for monogenic (or single gene) defects/chromosomal structural rearrangement (PGT-M/SR), is a test that may be used to combine with IVF as a means of avoiding the transmission of a genetic abnormality or disease. PGT must be conducted in accordance with the following basic ethical principles -
  - (a) human life in all its forms warrants respect and special moral consideration;
  - (b) the welfare of the child is of paramount importance;
  - (c) personal autonomy, individual liberty and human integrity must be duly safeguarded;
  - (d) basic community values such as responsible parenthood, parental love and the family should be recognized; and
  - (e) use of resources must be based on the principles of care, equality, justice and accountability and a reasonable balance must be sought between individual and collective interests to protect vulnerable parties from harm or exploitation.

# **Application of PGT**

- 2. PGT should only be used for the detection of serious genetic conditions or abnormalities that significantly affect the health of an individual who might be born. Due attention should be given to the differing views in society about seriousness of genetic conditions or abnormalities, and the potential development in medicine that may shift the boundaries defining seriousness of genetic conditions or abnormalities.
- 3. PGT should not be used with the intention to enable parents to select a baby with some desired social, physical or psychological characteristics.

#### **Preparation for PGT Procedures**

- 4. The use of PGT should be a matter of discussion between those seeking PGT (i.e. the parents) and the clinical team on the seriousness of the genetic condition or abnormality and their experience and perception of abnormality.
- 5. For PGT-M/SR, the clinical team should consist of 2 doctors, one of whom should have proper training in clinical genetics and/or genetic counselling.
- 6. The licensed centre, having discussed with the persons seeking PGT and determined the condition to be sufficiently serious to warrant PGT, need to provide the Council with a report (see **DC Form 9 of Annex III** of the Code) within 3 months after completion of the procedure, detailing -
  - (a) the clinical indication(s)(for PGT-A)/the nature of the genetic condition/abnormality (for PGT-M/SR);
  - (b) the likely effect of the genetic condition;
  - (c) the anticipated risk of transmission; and
  - (d) the effectiveness of the testing.

For this purpose, the date of completion of the procedure shall not be later than the date of issue of the PGT analysis report by the genetic diagnostic laboratory.

- 7. The licensed centre should follow the detailed reporting requirements as specified under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance, its regulations, and the legal notices and government notices issued from time to time by the Council on Human Reproductive Technology.
- 8. It is also necessary for the clinical team to provide the person seeking PGT with appropriate counselling and adequate information on the other genetic testing options.

# **Tissue Typing in Conjunction with PGT-M/SR**

- 9. In addition to using PGT-M/SR to avoid serious genetic abnormalities or diseases, PGT-M/SR can be used together with histocompatibility leukocyte antigen (HLA) tissue typing to identify embryos which match a living sibling with a genetic condition, with the intention that when the matched embryo develops into a baby, blood can be harvested from its umbilical cord to provide stem cells for transplantation to the sibling. Practitioners who intend to undertake PGT-M/SR together with HLA have to seek prior approval from the Council on a **case by case basis**. Only applications for the harvest of cord blood or bone marrow would be considered, and the harvesting of non-regenerative organs is not acceptable. Tissue typing in conjunction with PGT-M/SR would be considered case by case with regard to compliance with the following basic ethical principles -
  - (a) all other possibilities of treatment and existing sources of tissue for the affected child should have been explored;
  - (b) the condition of the affected child should be severe or life-threatening;
  - (c) the parents cannot be the intended tissue recipient and the primary intended tissue recipient should be a sibling;
  - (d) embryos should not be genetically modified to provide a tissue match; and
  - (e) appropriate pre-treatment and follow-up counselling should be provided to the couple to whom treatment is provided or intended to be provided. The counsellor should clearly explain to the couple that if the child is wanted for his/her own worth, the treatment might be justifiable. If the child is conceived solely for the purpose of creating a donor of stem cells for an existing sibling, the child's dignity is violated and the treatment is not justifiable.
- 10. Implications counselling should be provided by the centres offering preimplantation tissue typing and the following factors should be considered -
  - (a) the motivation and level of understanding of the parents (in particular the woman undertaking the IVF treatment) seeking to have additional child;
  - (b) the condition of the existing child such as the degree of suffering associated with the condition of the affected child, the prognosis for the affected child in relation to all treatment options available;
  - (c) the possible consequences of the child to be born (such as the risks associated with embryo biopsy for the child to be born, the likely long term emotional and psychological implications for the child to be born, whether the treatment of the affected child is likely to require intrusive surgery for the child to be born);

- (d) the family circumstances of the people seeking treatment such as the perception of the family on the consequences of the unsuccessful outcome, the issue which might arise when the birth of a child does not resolve the genetic condition of the existing child; and
- (e) the extent of social support available.
- 11. A clinical report in addition to that mentioned in para. 6 should be submitted to the Council with the application for the tissue typing procedure which should include the details of the condition of the existing child, prognosis for the affected child in relation to all treatment options available and evidences showing that the guiding principles of the above are strictly followed.

#### **Guidelines for Transfer of Stored Gametes or Embryos**

#### **Local Transfer of Gametes or Embryos between Licensed Centres**

- 1. Gametes or embryos which have been stored in a licensed centre (the Original Centre) must only be transferred to another licensed centre (the Receiving Centre) for the purposes of carrying out relevant activities subject to the licence approved by the Council on Human Reproductive Technology (the Council).
- 2. If gametes or embryos are to be transferred between licensed centres, adequate arrangements should be made to protect their quality and security. Both the Original Centre and the Receiving Centre must make every endeavour to ensure that the correct gametes or embryos are being transferred.
- 3. Licensed centres must ensure that the gametes or embryos, which are to be transferred, are kept in such manner that their condition would not deteriorate. The containers shall be labelled in such a way as to make them easily identifiable according to the information provided by the Original Centre below. Above all, access to them should be restricted to the authorized persons and persons to whom the licence applies.
- 4. The Original Centre should keep a record of the centre to which the gametes or embryos were supplied and the date on which they were supplied. The Receiving Centre should keep a record of the centre from which the gametes or embryos were received and the date on which they were received.

# Information to be Provided by Original Centre to Receiving Centre

- 5. The Original Centre should keep the original and provide a copy of the following documents to the Receiving Centre -
  - (a) a copy of the consent form(s) that relate to the gametes or embryos being supplied or transferred;
  - (b) if donated gametes or embryos are being supplied, a copy of the donor's record; and
  - (c) if patient's gametes or embryos are being transferred, a copy of the treatment records.
- 6. It is the responsibility of the Receiving Centre to ensure that effective consents have been given to the use and storage of any gametes or embryos that are being transferred to the centre. If the patient's own gametes or embryos are being transferred, the Receiving Centre must obtain consents from the patient for providing storage and treatment services.
- 7. The Original Centre should also provide a document certifying that the gametes or embryos have been collected and screened in accordance with the Code published by the Council.

#### Information to be Provided to the Council

8. If the transfer involves donor gametes or embryos, the **Original Centre** should report to the Council within 2 weeks after the completion of the transfer.

Information to be provided to the Council should include -

- (a) the name and licence number of the Original Centre;
- (b) the name and licence number of the Receiving Centre;
- (c) the purpose of transfer;
- (d) the donor's clinical record number;
- (e) the date of transfer and receipt;
- (f) the type and quantity of material being transferred (the Original Centre should state whether there is a partial or complete transfer of the gametes or embryos of a particular donor stored in the centre); and
- (g) approval number provided by the Council (for cases involving use of donor gametes/embryos only).
- 9. The **Receiving Centre** should also report to the Council by completing the DC Forms 5 or 6, and returning it/them to the Council upon the use of the gametes or embryos.

# Payment for Transfer or Supply of Gametes or Embryos

- 10. The Original Centre could charge the Receiving Centre on the reasonable expenses incurred for the transfer or supply of the gametes or embryos. These may include defraying or reimbursing for <sup>53</sup>-
  - (a) the cost of removing, transporting or storing an embryo or gamete to be supplied; and
  - (b) any expenses or loss of earnings incurred by a person and attributable to the person supplying an embryo or gamete from the person's body.

## **Transfer of Gametes or Embryos to Overseas Centres**

Clients may transfer gametes or embryos which have been stored in a 11. licensed centre in Hong Kong to an overseas centre licensed or established according to the law where it is situated. Licensed centres should require their clients to confirm by way of a statutory declaration that they have read and understood the prohibitions set out in sections 15, 16 and 17 of the Ordinance and that they do not have the intention to use any of these gametes/embryos to be exported for any purpose in contravention with any of the prohibitions. The statutory declaration should also include (i) the name of the client; (2) Hong Kong Identity Card/Passport Number of the client; (3) address of the client; (4) name of the licensed centre from which the gametes/embryos are to be transferred; and (5) name of the overseas receiving centre to which the gametes/embryos are to be transferred (please see Annex VI to the Code for details). In making the transfer arrangement, the principles of paras. 2-4 of these guidelines should be observed. A reputable courier should be commissioned to carry out the transfer, and the requirements of exportation of gametes or embryos in paras. 9.13-9.16 of the Code should be complied with.

<sup>53</sup> Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561) s.2(1) interpretation of the term "payment"

# Appendix V

# **Guidelines on Disposal of Gametes or Embryos**

- 1. Gametes or embryos may be disposed of in accordance with this appendix with the consent of the person/couple entitled to them.
- 2. Gametes or embryos may be disposed of by allowing the gametes or embryos in its container to stand at room temperature, in a secure area, for a period of not less than 24 hours.
- 3. The centre should follow the relevant Ordinances in the Laws of Hong Kong and any practice notes issued by the Government concerning the method of disposal.

## Appendix VI

# WORLD MEDICAL ASSOCIATION DECLARATION OF HELSINKI Ethical Principles for Medical Research Involving Human Subjects

Adopted by the 18th WMA General Assembly, Helsinki, Finland, June 1964, and amended by the:

29th WMA General Assembly, Tokyo, Japan, October 1975 35th WMA General Assembly, Venice, Italy, October 1983

41st WMA General Assembly, Hong Kong, September 1989

48th WMA General Assembly, Somerset West, Republic of South Africa, October 1996 52nd WMA General Assembly, Edinburgh, Scotland, October 2000 53rd WMA General Assembly, Washington 2002 (Note of Clarification on paragraph 29 added)

55th WMA General Assembly, Tokyo 2004 (Note of Clarification on Paragraph 30 added)
59th WMA General Assembly, Seoul, October 2008
64th WMA General Assembly, Fortaleza, Brazil, October 2013

#### **PREAMBLE**

1. The World Medical Association (WMA) has developed the Declaration of Helsinki as a statement of ethical principles for medical research involving human subjects, including research on identifiable human material and data.

The Declaration is intended to be read as a whole and each of its constituent paragraphs should not be applied without consideration of all other relevant paragraphs.

2. Consistent with the mandate of the WMA, the Declaration is addressed primarily to physicians. The WMA encourages others who are involved in medical research involving human subjects to adopt these principles.

#### GENERAL PRINCIPLE

- 3. The Declaration of Geneva of the WMA binds the physician with the words, "The health of my patient will be my first consideration," and the International Code of Medical Ethics declares that, "A physician shall act in the patient's best interest when providing medical care."
- 4. It is the duty of the physician to promote and safeguard the health, well-being and rights of patients, including those who are involved in medical research. The physician's knowledge and conscience are dedicated to the fulfilment of this duty.
- 5. Medical progress is based on research that ultimately must include studies involving human subjects.
- 6. The primary purpose of medical research involving human subjects is to understand the causes, development and effects of diseases and improve preventive, diagnostic and therapeutic interventions (methods, procedures and treatments). Even the best current interventions must be evaluated continually through research for their safety, effectiveness, efficiency, accessibility and quality.

- 7. Medical research is subject to ethical standards that promote respect for all human subjects and protect their health and rights.
- 8. While the primary purpose of medical research is to generate new knowledge, this goal can never take precedence over the rights and interests of individual research subjects.
- 9. It is the duty of physicians who are involved in medical research to protect the life, health, dignity, integrity, right to self-determination, privacy, and confidentiality of personal information of research subjects. The responsibility for the protection of research subjects must always rest with the physician or other health care professional and never the research subjects, even though they have given consent.
- 10. Physicians must consider the ethical, legal and regulatory norms and standards for research involving human subjects in their own countries as well as applicable international norms and standards. No national or international ethical, legal or regulatory requirement should reduce or eliminate any of the protections for research subjects set forth in this Declaration.
- 11. Medical research should be conducted in a manner that minimises harm to the environment.
- 12. Medical research involving human subjects must be conducted only by individuals with the appropriate ethics and scientific education, training and qualifications. Research on patients or healthy volunteers requires the supervision of a competent and appropriately qualified physician or other health care professional.
- 13. Groups that are underrepresented in medical research should be provided appropriate access to participation in research.
- 14. Physicians may combine medical research with medical care should involves their patients in research only to the extent that the research is justified by its potential preventive, diagnostic or therapeutic value and if the physician has good reason to believe that participation in the research study will not adversely affect the health of the patients who serve as research subjects.
- 15. Appropriate compensation and treatment for subjects who are harmed as a result of participating in research must be ensured.

# Risks, Burdens and Benefits

- 16. In medical practice and in medical research, most interventions involve risks and burdens.
  - Medical research involving human subjects may only be conducted if the importance of the objective outweighs the inherent risks and burdens to the research subjects.
- 17. All medical research study involving human subjects must be preceded by careful assessment of predictable risks and burdens to the individuals and groups involved in the research in comparison with foreseeable benefits to them and to other individuals or groups affected by the condition under investigation.

- Measures to minimise the risks must be implemented. The risks must be continuously monitored, assessed and documented by the researcher.
- 18. Physicians may not be involved in a research study involving human subjects unless they are confident that the risks involved have been adequately assessed and can be satisfactorily managed.

When the risks are found to outweigh the potential benefits or when there is conclusive proof of definitive outcomes, physicians must assess whether to continue, modify or immediately stop the study.

# **Vulnerable Groups and Individuals**

- 19. Some groups and individuals are particularly vulnerable and may have an increased likelihood of being wronged or of incurring additional harm.
  - All vulnerable groups and individuals should receive specifically considered protection.
- 20. Medical research with a vulnerable group is only justified if the research is responsive to the health needs and priorities of this group and the research cannot be carried out in a non-vulnerable group. In addition, this group should stand to benefit from the knowledge, practices or interventions that result from the research.

# Scientific Requirements and Research Protocols

- 21. Medical research involving human subjects must conform to generally accepted scientific principles, be based on a thorough knowledge of the scientific literature, other relevant sources of information, and adequate laboratory and, as appropriate, animal experimentation. The welfare of animals used for research must be respected.
- 22. The design and performance of each research study involving human subjects must be clearly described in a research protocol.

The protocol should contain a statement of the ethical considerations involved and should indicate how the principles in this Declaration have been addressed. The protocol should include information regarding funding, sponsors, institutional affiliations, other potential conflicts of interest, incentives for subjects and information regarding provisions for treating and/or compensating subjects who are harmed as a consequence of participation in the research study.

In clinical trials, the protocol must also describe appropriate arrangements for post-trial provisions.

# **Research Ethics Committees**

23. The research protocol must be submitted for consideration, comment, guidance and approval to the concerned research ethics committee before the study begins. This committee must be independent of the researcher, the sponsor and any other undue influence. It must take into consideration the laws and regulations of the country or countries in which the research is to be performed as well as applicable international norms and standards but these must not be allowed to reduce or eliminate any of the protections for research subjects set forth in this Declaration.

The committee must have the right to monitor ongoing studies. The researcher must provide monitoring information to the committee, especially information about any serious adverse events. No amendment to the protocol may be made without consideration and approval by the committee. After the end of the study, the researchers must submit a final report to the committee containing a summary of the study's findings and conclusions.

# **Privacy and Confidentiality**

24. Every precaution must be taken to protect the privacy of research subjects and the confidentiality of their personal information.

#### **Informed Consent**

- 25. Participation by individuals capable of giving informed consent as subjects in medical research must be voluntary. Although it may be appropriate to consult family members or community leaders, no individual capable of giving informed consent may be enrolled in a research study unless he or she freely agrees.
- 26. In medical research involving human subjects capable of giving informed consent, each potential subject must be adequately informed of the aims, methods, sources of funding, any possible conflicts of interest, institutional affiliations of the researcher, the anticipated benefits and potential risks of the study and the discomfort it may entail, post-study provisions and any other relevant aspects of the study. The potential subject must be informed of the right to refuse to participate in the study or to withdraw consent to participate at any time without reprisal. Special attention should be given to the specific information needs of individual potential subjects as well as to the methods used to deliver the information.

After ensuring that the potential subject has understood the information, the physician or another appropriately qualified individual must then seek the potential subject's freely-given informed consent, preferably in writing. If the consent cannot be expressed in writing, the non-written consent must be formally documented and witnessed.

All medical research subjects should be given the option of being informed about the general outcome and results of the study.

- 27. When seeking informed consent for participation in a research study the physician should be particularly cautious if the potential subject is in a dependent relationship with the physician or may consent under duress. In such situations the informed consent should be sought by an appropriately qualified individual who is completely independent of this relationship.
- 28. For a potential research subject who is incapable of giving informed consent, the physician must seek informed consent from the legally authorized representative. These individuals must not be included in a research study that has no likelihood of benefit for them unless it is intended to promote the health of the population represented by the potential subject, the research cannot instead be performed with persons capable of providing informed consent, and the research entails only minimal risk and minimal burden.

- 29. When a potential research subject who is deemed incapable of giving informed consent is able to give assent to decisions about participation in research, the physician must seek that assent in addition to the consent of the legally authorized representative. The potential subject's dissent should be respected.
- 30. Research involving subjects who are physically or mentally incapable of giving consent, for example, unconscious patients, may be done only if the physical or mental condition that prevents giving informed consent is a necessary characteristic of the research group. In such circumstances the physician should seek informed consent from the legally authorized representative. If no such representative is available and if the research cannot be delayed, the study may proceed without informed consent provided that the specific reasons for involving subjects with a condition that renders them unable to give informed consent have been stated in the research protocol and the study has been approved by a research ethics committee. Consent to remain in the research should be obtained as soon as possible from the subject or a legally authorized representative.
- 31. The physician must fully inform the patient which aspects of their care are related to the research. The refusal of a patient to participate in a study or the patient's decision to withdraw from the study must never adversely affect the patient-physician relationship.
- 32. For medical research using identifiable human material or data, such as research on material or data contained in biobanks or similar repositories, physicians must seek informed consent for its collection, analysis, storage and/or reuse. There may be exceptional situations where consent would be impossible or impractical to obtain for such research. In such situations the research may be done only after consideration and approval of a research ethics committee.

#### Use of Placebo

33. The benefits, risks, burdens and effectiveness of a new intervention must be tested against those of the best current proven intervention(s), except in the following circumstances:

Where no current proven intervention exists, the use of placebo, or no intervention, is acceptable; or

Where for compelling and scientifically sound methodological reasons the use of any intervention less effective than the best proven one, the use of placebo, or no intervention is necessary to determine the efficacy or safety of an intervention

and the patients who receive any intervention less effective than the best proven one, placebo, or no intervention will not be subject to any additional risks of serious or irreversible harm as a result of not receiving the best proven intervention.

Extreme care must be taken to avoid abuse of this option.

#### **Post-Trial Provisions**

34. In advance of a clinical trial, sponsors, researchers and host country governments should make provisions for post-trial access for all participants who still need an intervention identified as beneficial in the trial. This information must also be disclosed to participants during the informed consent process.

# Research Registration and Publication and Dissemination of Results

- 35. Every research study involving human subjects must be registered in a publicly accessible database before recruitment of the first subject.
- 36. Researchers, authors, sponsors, editors and publishers all have ethical obligations with regard to the publication and dissemination of the results of research. Researchers have a duty to make publicly available the results of their research on human subjects and are accountable for the completeness and accuracy of their reports. All parties should adhere to accepted guidelines for ethical reporting. Negative and inconclusive as well as positive results should be published or otherwise made publicly available. Sources of funding, institutional affiliations and conflicts of interest should be declared in the publication. Reports of research not in accordance with the principles of this Declaration should not be accepted for publication.

# **Unproven Interventions in Clinical Practice**

37. In the treatment of an individual patient, where proven interventions do not exist or other known interventions have been ineffective, the physician, after seeking expert advice, with informed consent from the patient or a legally authorized representative, may use an unproven intervention if in the physician's judgement it offers hope of saving life, re-establishing health or alleviating suffering. This intervention should subsequently be made the object of research, designed to evaluate its safety and efficacy. In all cases, new information must be recorded and, where appropriate, made publicly available.

#### October 2013\*

\* Please refer to the up-to-date version of the Helsinki Declaration at the website of the World Medical Association at https://www.wma.net/policies-post/wma-declaration-of-helsinki-ethical-principles-for-medical-research-involving-human-subjects/

# **Ethical Guidelines for Human Embryonic Stem Cell Research**

# **Preamble**

- 1. Research on the early human embryo has long been recognized as essential to progress in a host of biomedical areas, from reproductive medicine to the treatment of paediatric cancers. Nowadays, with the possibility of stem cell research and cell replacement therapies, embryo research holds out the promise of cures for many serious disease conditions, such as diabetes and Alzheimer's disease. Stem cell has been the focus of discussion in the science circle. It also raises a lot of ethical issues, such as reproductive cloning.
- 2. In Hong Kong, the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561) (the Ordinance), which was enacted in June 2000, is the only piece of legislation governing the use of technologies on assisted reproduction and the use of embryo for research. The Council on Human Reproductive Technology (the Council), a statutory body formed under this ordinance, has recognized the importance of the science and application of stem cell technologies. A Working Group on New Developments in Reproductive Technology, which was formed under the Council to look into the development of advances in reproductive technology, has discussed the issues on human embryonic stem cells research. The Ethics Committee of the Council has also looked into the ethical issues of human embryonic stem cell research.
- 3. On the basis of the recommendations from the Ethics Committee, the Council adopted the following ethical guidelines for compliance by embryo researchers.

# Human Embryonic Stem Cell Research

- 4. An underlying intermediate position with regard to the moral status of the human embryo is adopted. The intermediate position neither accords the embryo full moral status from the moment of its conception nor considers it void of any moral status. Instead, it accords the embryo moral respect, which increases relative to its biological development.
- 5. The potential benefits of embryonic stem cell research are sufficient justification of such research. Based on the intermediate position, the use of embryos or fetal tissues as sources for generating stem cells is ethically justified subject to the options as stated in paras. 6-11 below.

# Options for Deriving Human Embryonic Stem Cells

- 6. As the embryo represents human life in its early form, its potential use for research must be commensurate with its moral status. In accordance with the intermediate position, it is ethically permissible to use "excess RT embryos" (see Note) for the derivation of stem cell lines and research.
- 7. Before "excess RT embryos" are used for deriving embryonic stem cells, it is necessary to first find out, in so far as is practicable, whether at present any stem cell lines exist in Hong Kong and to what extent they would meet present research needs.
- 8. Alternatively, the possibility of importing stem cell lines should be

examined. If human embryonic stem cells are to be imported into Hong Kong, it will be necessary to ensure that the Ordinance, its regulations and other relevant Ordinances are followed and that those stem cells are not derived from cloned embryos or embryos created for research purposes.

- 9. It is also worthy to consider whether adult stem cells could first be used before resorting to embryonic stem cells, given the fact that greater potential is increasingly being discovered with adult stem cells. Nevertheless, the apparent greater plasticity of embryonic stem cells compared to adult stem cells in developing into various types of cells needs to be taken into consideration as well as the fact that, at present, the yield of adult stem cells is insufficient.
- 10. Should none of these options meet research needs, it is ethically justified to generate stem cells from "excess RT embryos" in Hong Kong subject to certain restrictions.
- 11. Only the minimum number of excess RT embryos may be used for research.

# Conditions for Human Embryonic Stem Cell Research

- 12. The purposes and the therapeutic benefits of human embryonic stem cell research must be sufficiently significant, non-trivial and well-founded. They must be commensurate with the respect due to the human embryo. Non-medical research with human embryonic stem cells (including eugenic enhancement and cosmetic research) is considered ethically unjustified.
- 13. There should be no commercial transactions or benefits with regard to embryo donation.
- 14. The morality of the process of donation must be ensured. This implies that the roles of persons conducting embryonic stem cell research and the persons providing IVF treatment should be separated and that documented, free and informed consent must be obtained. Due to the specific nature of embryonic stem cells and their virtual "immortality", such consent should be obtained before donation for embryonic stem cell research. Donors should be protected against inducement, coercion or undue influence. Measures should be taken to provide for the reasonable protection and safeguarding of donor identity.
- 15. Fair access to and sharing of research results among researchers should be possible so as not to unduly restrict further research and adversely affect the development of therapeutic benefits.

# Somatic Cell Nuclear Replacement

- 16. From both the scientific and ethical point of view, the Council considers that the "embryo" created by somatic cell nuclear replacement (SCNR) should be regarded as an embryo since it has the full potential to develop into a human being, regardless of the means of its creation (i.e. whether it has been formed by fertilization or not).
- 17. As section 15(1)(a) of the Ordinance prohibits the creation of an embryo for the purposes of embryo research, the creation of an embryo by SCNR for embryo research is therefore prohibited.

## Research involving Mixing of Human Embryonic Stem Cells with Non-human Embryos or Vice Versa

- 18. Regarding research involving the mixing of human embryonic stem cells with non-human embryos or vice versa, the relevant provision is section 15(1)(a)(ii) of the Ordinance.
- 19. For the purpose of embryo research, combining human and non-human gametes or embryos or any part thereof such as to give rise to a 2 cell zygote is prohibited in section 15(1)(a)(ii) of the Ordinance. Since any embryonic stem cell forms part of the embryo, the mixing of human embryonic stem cells with non-human embryo or vice versa for the purpose of embryo research is not allowed.

### Patenting of Embryonic Stem Cell Lines

- 20. The patenting of inventions involving elements of human origin leads to the question of morality as it tends to devaluate human dignity. The bottom line drawn in the Hong Kong Patents Ordinance is that "patenting must not be contrary to public order and morality". The following principles for patenting of human embryonic stem cell lines should be observed -
  - (a) in accordance with the ethical principle of the non-commercialization of the human body, embryos should not be used for commercial or industrial purposes;
  - (b) no remuneration should be paid to the persons who donate embryos for research purposes except for the reimbursement of necessary expenses;
  - (c) based on the general distinction between discovery (not patentable) and invention (patentable), neither the human body itself, nor knowledge related to the human body or its elements (e.g. unmodified stem cells) are patentable. Embryonic stem cell lines with identified functions may, however, be patentable;
  - (d) a just balance should be sought between the interests of the inventors and the interests of society so that access to health care will not be adversely affected; and
  - (e) embryo donors should be provided with complete and specific information on how the donated embryo will be used, in particular the potential patenting of the embryonic stem cells extracted from the donated embryos and that they will not participate in the profit made from it. Informed and free consent needs to be obtained when embryos are donated and when the embryos are actually used for research to cultivate stem cell lines.

### Use of Human Embryonic Stem Cell Lines

21. In order to minimize the destructive use of human embryos for the generation of embryonic stem cells and avoid unnecessary duplication of research, researchers should obtain information on existing stem cell lines and make best use of the resources available, both locally and from overseas.

### Note:

The term "excess RT embryos" is defined as human embryos that-

- (a) were produced, by reproductive technology (RT) procedures, for use in treatment of a woman; and
- (b) are excess to the needs of -
  - (i) the woman for whom they were produced for RT treatment; and
  - (ii) her spouse at the time the embryos were produced by RT procedures.

### **Appendix VIII**

### Sex-linked Genetic Diseases 54

- 1. 46XY sex reversal 2
- 2. Aarskog-Scott syndrome
- 3. Adrenal hypoplasia,, congenital
- 4. Adrenoleukodystrophy
- 5. Agammaglobulinemia, X-linked
- 6. Albinism, ocular, type 1
- 7. Alport syndrome 1, X-linked
- 8. Amelogenesis imperfecta, type 1E
- 9. Androgen insensitivity
- 10. Anemia, sideroblastic, 1
- 11. Arts syndrome
- 12. Cataract 40, X-linked
- 13. Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, X-linked recessive, 5
- 14. Charcot-Marie-Tooth neuropathy, X-linked dominant, 1
- 15. Choroideraemia
- 16. Coffin-Lowry syndrome
- 17. Deafness, X-linked
- 18. Diabetes insipidus, nephrogenic, 1, X-linked
- 19. Dyskeratosis congenita, X-linked
- 20. Ectodermal dysplasia 1, hypohidrotic, X-linked
- 21. Emery-Dreifuss muscular dystrophy 1, X-linked
- 22. Fabry disease
- 23. Focal dermal hypoplasia
- 24. Fragile X syndrome
- 25. Glycogen storage disease, type IXa1 and type IXa2
- 26. Granulomatous disease, chronic, X-linked
- 27. Haemophilia A
- 28. Haemophilia B
- 29. Hydrocephalus, congenital, X-linked

- 30. Hypophosphatemic rickets, X-linked
- 31. Incontinentia pigmenti
- 32. Intellectual developmental disorder, X-linked 1
- 33. Intellectual developmental disorder, X-linked 109
- 34. Kallmann syndrome 1
- 35. Keratosis follicularis spinulosa decalvans, X-linked
- Lesch-Nyhan syndrome (hypoxanthine-guaninephosphoribosyl transferase 1 deficiency)
- 37. Lowe oculocerebrorenal syndrome
- 38. Menkes disease
- 39. Microphthalmia, syndromic 1
- 40. Mucopolysaccharidosis type II
- 41. Muscular dystrophy, Becker type
- 42. Muscular dystrophy, Duchenne type
- 43. Myopathy, centronuclear, X-linked
- 44. Night blindness, congenital stationary, X-linked
- 45. Norrie disease
- 46. Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency
- 47. Orofaciodigital syndrome I
- 48. Phosphoglycerate kinase 1 deficiency
- Phosphoribosylpyrophosphate synthetase superactivity
- 50. Retinitis pigmentosa, X-linked
- 51. Retinoschisis 1, X-linked, juvenile
- 52. Severe combined immunodeficiency, X-linked
- 53. Spastic paraplegia 2, X-linked
- 54. Spinal and bulbar muscular atrophy, X-linked 1
- 55. Spinocerebellar ataxia, X-linked 1
- 56. Spondyloepiphyseal dysplasia tarda, X-linked
- 57. Thrombocytopenia, X-linked
- 58. Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>54</sup> Schedule 2 to the Ordinance

### Records to be Kept and Maintained by Licensed Centres

1. Under section 45(2) of the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561) (the Ordinance), the Council may make regulation to specify the registers and other records to be kept and maintained by licensed centres.

### Registers to be Kept and Maintained by Licensed Centres

- 2. Licensed centres are required to keep and maintain the following -
  - (a) a Donors Register which contains information on every donor of gametes or embryos stored in the licensed premises at any time on or after the commencement of the Human Reproductive Technology (Licensing) Regulation (the Regulation). Types of information to be kept in the Donors Register should include, but not limited to -
    - (i) donor's clinic record number;
    - (ii) type of donated material stored in the centre;
    - (iii) date when the material was stored;
    - (iv) date when all the stored material was removed from storage or utilized; and
    - (v) outcome of treatment in which the donated material was used to facilitate checking the live birth events brought about by the material donated by any single donor.

As the Donors Register is keeping records of donors whose donated gametes or embryos are stored in the licensed premises, information on donors whose gametes or embryos are used immediately after donation and have not been stored at the licensed centre are not required to be entered into the Register;

- (b) a Patients Register which contains -
  - (i) information on every person who undergoes a RT procedure in the licensed premises at any time on or after the commencement of the Regulation;
  - (ii) where the person is a woman, information on the person who was her husband when gametes were, or an embryo was, placed in her body pursuant to that procedure; and
  - (iii) where the person is a man, information on the person who was his wife when gametes were obtained from him.

Types of information to be kept in the Patients Register should include, but not limited to -

- (i) patient's clinic record number;
- (ii) name;
- (iii) gender;
- (iv) spouse's name;
- (v) dates and types of RT procedures for every treatment cycle (see Note); and
- (vi) whether the treatment involves donated gametes/embryos.
- (c) a Children Register which contains information, if available, on every child born in consequence of a RT procedure provided in the licensed premises at any time on or after the commencement of the Regulation. Types of information to be kept in the Children Register should include, but not limited to -

- (i) clinic record numbers of parents;
- (ii) gender; and
- (iii) date of birth.

### **Records to be Kept and Maintained by Licensed Centres**

- 3. Licensed centres are required to keep and maintain the following records -
  - (a) assessment of donors and patients on suitability for RT procedure;
  - (b) counselling services provided to donors and patients;
  - (c) consents and withdrawals of consent to the storage and removal from storage of gametes or embryos at the centre;
  - (d) collection and storage of gametes or embryos at the centre;
  - (e) diagnosis of collected and stored gametes or embryos at the centre;
  - (f) any amounts paid to donors in respect of donations made at the centre;
  - (g) creation or attempted creation of embryos in vitro at the centre;
  - (h) destruction or disposal at the centre of any stored gametes or embryos created in vitro;
  - (i) RT procedures carried out on a woman at the centre;
  - (j) use of gametes or embryos in a RT procedure or research at the centre;
  - (k) outcome of a RT procedure, such as clinical pregnancy, miscarriage or death of an embryo or foetus, if this information is available at the centre;
  - (l) transfer of gametes or embryos to/from another licensed centre;
  - (m) importation and exportation of any gametes or embryos from/to overseas licensed centres;
  - (n) surrogacy arrangement carried out at the centre;
  - (o) fetal reduction carried out at the centre;
  - (p) gender selection carried out at the centre;
  - (q) any complaints received by the centre; and
  - (r) any other records as determined by the Council in accordance with the Ordinance and its regulations.
- 4. It is good practice for licensed centres to adopt the following -
  - (a) Essential Information of Marriage Certificates of Client Couples to be Recorded
    - (i) The photocopies of marriage certificates of client couples made by licensed centres for record purpose should clearly show the following essential information establishing their legal marriage status
      - 1) First name and surname of the bride and groom;
      - 2) Date of marriage;
      - 3) Name and location of the registration office of the marriage; and
      - 4) Name of the issue authority.
    - (ii) If available, the names of the witnesses, the registration number and the chop of the issuing authority on the marriage certificate should also be photocopied for record purpose.
  - (b) Marriage Certificates in Languages other than Chinese and English

While the client couples have the responsibility to make endeavour to prove the validity of their marriage certificates, in the event that a marriage certificate is

written in a language other than Chinese and English, the official languages of Hong Kong, licensed centres should ensure that there is a translation of the whole certificate in Chinese or English provided by translator(s) in Hong Kong or elsewhere. If there is any doubt about the authenticity of a marriage certificate presented by the client couple, the licensed centre concerned is advised to obtain certification of the marriage certificate from a notary public appointed in Hong Kong or elsewhere, or from the relevant consulate in Hong Kong.

### Note:

### Types of procedures -

- (1) In vitro fertilization (IVF)
- (2) Artificial insemination by husband (AIH)
- (3) Artificial insemination by donor (AID)/Donor insemination (DI)
- (4) Removal of oocytes from ovaries
- (5) Retrieval of sperm from testis
- (6) Retrieval of sperm from epididymis
- (7) Frozen-thawed/ fresh embryo transfer (ET)
- (8) Microinjection intra-fallopian transfer (MIFT)
- (9) Fallopian replacement of eggs with delayed insemination (FREDI)
- (10) Intra cytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI)
- (11) Pre-implantation genetic testing (PGT)
- (12) Sperm sorting technique
- (13) Sperm washing
- (14) In vitro maturation of oocytes
- (15) Storage of semen/sperm
- (16) Storage of oocyte
- (17) Storage of embryo
- (18) Storage of testicular tissue
- (19) Storage of ovarian tissue
- (20) Embryo donation
- (21) Oocyte donation
- (22) Assisted hatching
- (23) Embryo micromanipulation (other than assisted hatching)
- (24) Sex selection
- (25) Surrogacy arrangement
- (26) Other micromanipulation (please specify)
- (27) Others (please specify)

# Information Sheet on Disclosure of Information <u>Contained or to be Contained in Register A</u> (For Reproductive Technology Procedures Involving the Use of Donor Gametes or Embryos Only)

### **Keeping of Register A**

- 1. Under section 33 of the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561) (the Ordinance), the Council on Human Reproductive Technology (the Council) shall keep and maintain a register, namely Register A.
- 2. Information contained in Register A shall be kept for 80 years.

### **Information Contained in Register A**

- 3. The register shall contain<sup>55</sup>-
  - (a) information related to the provision of a RT procedure where a child born or intended to be born in consequence of the procedure involving donated gametes or donated embryos; and
  - (b) identifying information of the child born, the parties to a marriage who will be the parents of the child and any individual whose gametes have been used.

### **Disclosure of Information**

- 4. Under sections 34(2) & (3) of the Ordinance, disclosure of any information contained or required to be contained in Register A is allowed in the following circumstances -
  - (a) disclosure to a member of the Council, a member of its Committees or a designated public officer designated by the Secretary for Health (the Secretary) is allowed;
  - (b) disclosure to the following persons for the purposes of performing their functions in such capacities is allowed -
    - (i) the licensee who is holder of a licence, which permits the licensee to carry out activities which consist of or involve provision of a RT procedure, conducting of embryo research or handling, storing or disposing of a gamete or embryo used or intended to be used in the RT procedure or embryo research;
    - (ii) the person responsible under a licence;
    - (iii) any person designated in a licence or in a notice duly given to the Council by the persons in (i) and (ii) above; and
    - (iv) any person acting under the direction of the person responsible or of any person so designated;
  - (c) disclosure may be allowed where no individual to whom the information relates can be identified;
  - (d) any adult (age 16 or above) may request the Council to state whether or not

<sup>55</sup> s.33(2) of the Ordinance

the information contained in Register A shows that <sup>56</sup> -

- (i) a person other than his/her parents, would or might be his/her parent; and if yes then
- (ii) a person whom the adult proposes to marry, would or might be related;
- (iii) any information that the Council is required to give pursuant to regulations made by the Secretary. However, no information that identifies the donors of gametes or embryos shall be given if such information was provided at a time when the Council could not have been required to give such information;
- (e) disclosure is allowed when it is made pursuant to a court order made in the interests of justice, in any proceeding where the court has to determine whether a person is or is not the parent of a child by virtue of sections 9, 10 and 11 of the Parent and Child Ordinance (Cap. 429). However, such an order may not require the Council to disclose any information which may identify the donor(s) whose gamete(s) was/were used in the RT procedure;
- (f) the Council shall disclose to the Registrar of Births and Deaths or any deputy registrar of births and deaths upon their notice requesting the Council to disclose whether any information in Register A tends to show that a man may be the father of a child by virtue of section 10 of the Parent and Child Ordinance and, if so, disclose that information;
- (g) disclosure concerning an individual who undergoes a RT procedure may be made pursuant to consent in writing given by him/her before the provision of the procedure;
- (h) disclosure concerning an individual who undergoes a RT procedure may be made if -
  - (i) he/she gives a permission in writing before the provision of the procedure that he/she may be contacted after the provision of the procedure to ascertain whether he/she will consent to a disclosure of information relating to the provision of the procedure to him/ her, either generally or in circumstances specified in the permission; and
  - (ii) consent in writing is obtained from the individual in accordance with the said permission in writing;
- (i) disclosure is allowed in any proceedings relating to application for a parental order under section 12(1) of the Parent and Child Ordinance for establishing whether -
  - (i) the child has been carried by a surrogate mother; or
  - (ii) the gametes of either or both the parties to the marriage were used to bring about the creation of the embryo.

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>56</sup> s.33(4) of the Ordinance

# Information Sheet on Personal Data Collected in Connection with the Provision of Reproductive Technology/Donation Procedure

### Purposes for which Personal Data may be Used

- 1. The personal data that a licensed centre ("the Centre") collects in connection with the provision of RT /donation procedure may be used for the following purposes -
  - (a) all procedures (including administrative and treatment procedures) appertaining to the provision of the relevant RT /donation procedure;
  - (b) the keeping and maintaining of register(s) and/or record(s), and the provision of documents, records, data and information to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology ("the Council") and other governmental or statutory bodies, as may be required under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561) ("the Ordinance") and its subsidiary legislation (including the Human Reproductive Technology (Licensing) Regulation), other laws of Hong Kong, and/or the code of practice published from time to time by the Council;
  - (c) the communication between the licensed centre and its clients;
  - (d) where the service of another laboratory licensed by the Council for the purpose is engaged for the carrying out of sperm washing/pre-implantation genetic testing for monogenic defects/chromosomal structural rearrangement (PGT-M/SR) procedure, the provision of documents, records, data and information to the said laboratory for such purpose;
  - (e) revelation to persons duly authorized by the Council in inspection(s) conducted by the Council for the purpose of determining whether to grant or renew licence(s) to the Centre;
  - (f) revelation to persons duly authorized by the Council for the purpose of investigation or inquiry into complaints or information with which the Centre is involved; and
  - (g) in the event that the licence of the Centre is revoked or suspended, or in the event that the Centre for any reason becomes unable to continue to provide reproductive technology services to its clients, the provision of documents, records, data and information to a backing up centre appointed by the Centre and/or the Council for follow-up arrangements to be made.

### Classes of Persons to whom Personal Data May be Transferred

2. The personal data provided to the licensed centre may be transferred to the Council and/or other parties who become necessary recipient(s) thereof for the purposes mentioned in the first paragraph above.

### Whether the Supply of Personal Data Obligatory

3. The supply of such personal data to the licensed centre as it may require is obligatory. If the client fails or refuses to supply the data, the licensed centre may refuse to carry out the RT procedure requested.

### **Access to Personal Data**

4. The provider(s) of the data has/have the right of access and correction with respect to the personal data provided, as provided for under sections 18 and 22 and Principle 6 of Schedule 1 to the Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance (Cap. 486). Such right of access may include the right to obtain a copy of such data.

### **Enquiries**

5. Reference of enquiries (name, address and telephone no. of contact person) concerning the personal data collected by the licensed centre, including access thereto and correction thereof, should be provided to the parties providing the data.

# Supplementary Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology - Artificial Insemination by Husband (AIH)

Council on Human Reproductive Technology

# SUPPLEMENTARY CODE OF PRACTICE ON REPRODUCTIVE TECHNOLOGY - ARTIFICIAL INSEMINATION BY HUSBAND (AIH)

<b>Contents</b>		<b>Page</b>
I.	Introduction	i
	<ul> <li>Preamble</li> <li>Application of the Supplementary Code</li> <li>Interpretation of the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance and Promulgation of the Supplementary Code</li> </ul>	
II.	Procedure of Artificial Insemination by Husband (AIH)	ii
	• Classification of AIH	
III.	Staff	ii
	<ul> <li>General</li> <li>Person Responsible</li> <li>Licensee</li> <li>Medical Practitioners</li> <li>Nursing Staff/Healthcare Assistants</li> <li>Counsellors</li> <li>Fitness to Practise</li> </ul>	
IV.	Facilities and Equipment	iv
V.	Assessment of Clients	iv
VI.	Information to Clients	V
VII.	Consent	V
VIII.	Counselling	V
	<ul><li>General</li><li>Counselling for Potential Clients of AIH Service</li></ul>	
IX.	Treatment Method	vi
X.	Screening and Selection of Sperm	vii
XI.	Record Keeping and Information Management	vii

	Data (Privacy) Ordinance  • Disclosure of Personal Information	
XII.	Handling of Complaints	viii
	<ul><li>Complaints against Licensed Centres</li><li>Breach of the Supplementary Code</li></ul>	
XIII.	References	ix

Keeping of Record
Submission of Information to Council

Accuracy and Confidentiality of Information

Handling of Personal Data under the Personal

### <u>SUPPLEMENTARY CODE OF PRACTICE ON REPRODUCTIVE TECHNOLOGY -</u> ARTIFICIAL INSEMINATION BY HUSBAND (AIH)

### I. Introduction

### Preamble

- 1.1 Since artificial insemination by husband (AIH) is regarded as a relatively simple RT procedure, the Council considers that a simpler code is sufficient for AIH procedures. This Supplementary Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology Artificial Insemination by Husband (AIH) (the Supplementary Code) is prepared for compliance when AIH is performed by a RT service provider (whether or not other RT procedures are provided by the same service provider). However, when RT procedures other than AIH are performed by the RT service provider, he should also comply with the provisions of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research (the Code) in relation to the other RT procedures.
- 1.2 This Supplementary Code provides guidance for good practice, as described in subsequent paragraphs, which aim to support proper clinical and scientific procedures, to safeguard the health and interests of service users and to protect the welfare of children born through AIH. Professionals concerned should still follow the codes of practice and professional ethics of their individual disciplines. This Supplementary Code is not meant to supersede these.

### Application of the Supplementary Code

1.3 The Supplementary Code is annexed to the Code and forms part and parcel thereof. The Code came into effect on 1<sup>st</sup> August 2007.<sup>1</sup> It will be reviewed and updated as necessary to keep up with developments in RT.<sup>2</sup> The Council, which is the licensing authority for RT services and embryo research, shall take into account any observance of or failure to observe the provisions of the Supplementary Code when considering granting, renewal, variation, revocation or suspension of licences relating to the practice of AIH.<sup>3</sup>

# <u>Interpretation of the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance and Promulgation of the Supplementary Code</u>

- 1.4 All personnel involved in the provision of AIH procedure are advised to familiarize themselves with the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (the Ordinance). Reference should be made to the Ordinance for definitions of specific terms.
- 1.5 The Supplementary Code must be construed in a manner consistent with the provisions of the Ordinance.

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> s.8(6) of the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (the Ordinance)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> s.8(3) of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> s.9 of the Ordinance

### II. Procedure of Artificial Insemination by Husband (AIH)

2.1 In this Supplementary Code, AIH refers to the placement of the husband's sperm into the vagina or uterus of his wife otherwise than by sexual intercourse. Sperm washing may be performed before the husband's sperm is used for this purpose. Ovarian stimulation may be used with appropriate monitoring. Every care should be made to minimize the risk of multiple pregnancies and reference should be made to the Hong Kong College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists Guidelines Number 1.

### Classification of AIH

2.2 The Council considers it appropriate to broadly categorize AIH into three types, namely **intravaginal**, **intracervical** and **intrauterine** insemination. Intravaginal insemination refers to the placement of sperm into the vagina. Intracervical insemination refers to the placement of sperm at the cervical os. Intrauterine insemination refers to the placement of sperm (usually after processing) into the uterine cavity. Respective guidelines for the three types of AIH are shown in the ensuing paragraphs.

### III. Staff

### General

3.1 As required by the Ordinance, no person shall carry on RT activities except pursuant to a licence.<sup>4</sup>

### Person Responsible

- 3.2 The "person responsible", in relation to a licence, refers to the individual specified in the licence as the individual under whose supervision the activities authorized by the licence shall be carried on.<sup>5</sup>
- 3.3 It shall be the duty of the person responsible to ensure that -6
  - (a) the other persons to whom the licence applies<sup>7</sup> are of such character, and are so qualified by training and experience, as to be suitable persons to participate in the relevant activity authorized by the licence (For persons responsible of licensed centres with satellite centres/ associated doctors, the requirement as stipulated in para. 2.3(a) of the main code should also be followed.);
  - (b) proper equipment is used;
  - (c) proper arrangements are made for the keeping of semen/sperm and for the disposal of semen/sperm that have been allowed to perish;
  - (d) proper practices are used in the course of that activity; and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> s.13 of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> s.2(1) of the Ordinance - interpretation of the term "person responsible"

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> s.24(1) of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> s.24(3) of the Ordinance

- the conditions of the licence are complied with. (e)
- 3.4 The person responsible should ensure that this Supplementary Code is made known to all staff involved.

### Licensee

- 3.5 The "licensee", in relation to a licence, is the holder of the licence as defined in the Ordinance.<sup>8</sup>
- 3.6 It is the duty of the licensee to ensure that the person responsible discharges his/her duty. The discharge of the duty by the person responsible should not be prejudiced if the licensee and the person responsible are the same person.<sup>9</sup>

### **Medical Practitioners**

- 3.7 Artificial insemination should be administered or supervised by a Subject to this paragraph and para. 3.9 below, registered medical practitioner. intrauterine insemination should be performed by a registered medical practitioner recognised as an accredited specialist in Obstetrics & Gynaecology or Reproductive Medicine under the Specialist Register of the Medical Council of Hong Kong. Medical practitioners in training may also carry out intrauterine insemination procedure under supervision of such specialists.
- 3.8 When ovarian stimulation with gonadotrophin is used for any of the three insemination procedures, it should be done or supervised by a specialist in Obstetrics & Gynaecology or Reproductive Medicine.

### Nursing Staff/Healthcare Assistants

3.9 Nursing staff employed by licensed centres<sup>10</sup> should be registered nurses or enrolled nurses under the Nurses Registration Ordinance (Cap. 164) and be appropriately trained for the duties they carry out. Nursing staff with appropriate training may also perform intrauterine insemination procedures under the supervision of a specialist who possesses the qualifications set out in para. 3.7 above. Other healthcare assistants should work under the supervision of the medical practitioner and be appropriately trained for the duties they carry out.

### Counsellors

3.10 Counselling may be provided by doctors, nurses, social workers, clinical psychologists or other persons with suitable experience and/or qualifications as appropriate.

### Fitness to Practise

3.11 In the case of medical practitioners, reference should also be made to the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> s.2(1) of the Ordinance - interpretation of the term "licensee"

<sup>9</sup> s.23(3) and s.24(2) of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Licensed centres refer to the hospitals or centres or clinics providing AIH services

Code of Professional Conduct for the Guidance of Registered Medical Practitioners laid down by the Medical Council of Hong Kong on fitness to practise.

### IV. Facilities and Equipment

- 4.1 The person responsible must ensure that proper facilities and equipment are used and maintained.<sup>11</sup> Hormonal assay facilities should be available if needed.
- 4.2 The minimum facilities and equipment required for licensed centres offering intrauterine insemination service should include-
  - (a) ultrasound equipment, which should be readily available in the licensed centre for monitoring ovarian stimulation; and
  - (b) sperm washing facilities, which should be readily available either at the licensed centre itself or at another laboratory which is licensed for the purpose and which is able to provide the required service in a timely manner.
- 4.3 If counselling is carried out in the licensed centre, it should be provided in a place with privacy and comfort where discussion can take place undisturbed.

### V. Assessment of Clients

- 5.1 In accordance with the Ordinance, AIH procedures should only be provided to persons who are the parties to a marriage <sup>12</sup>.
- The clients concerned should be offered fair and unprejudiced assessment. Clients' medical conditions should be fully assessed to determine the most appropriate treatment option.

\_

<sup>11</sup> s.24(1)(b) of the Ordinance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> The term "parties to a marriage" has not been defined under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance. For his/her own protection, if a service provider is asked to provide RT services to a couple married outside Hong Kong, he/she should ensure that the marriage was celebrated or contracted in accordance with the law in force at the time and in the place where the marriage was performed and recognized by such law as involving the voluntary union for life of one man and one woman to the exclusion of all others. Please refer, in this regard, to the definition of "monogamous marriage" under section 2 of the Matrimonial Causes Ordinance (Cap. 179). The Council is of the view that the term "parties to marriage" applies to marriages celebrated or contracted in places which allow monogamous as well as polygamous marriages as long as the marriage of the client couple involves the voluntary union for life of one man and one woman to the exclusion of all others. The Council also considers that evidence such as a statutory declaration made by the client couple before a Commissioner of Oaths or solicitors that their marriage was the union for life of one man and one woman to the exclusion of all others or documents of proof issued by Consular Officers, etc., declaring that "the marriage was celebrated or contracted in accordance with the law in force at the time and in the place where the marriage was performed and recognized by such law as involving the voluntary union for life of one man and one woman to the exclusion of all others" are reasonable proofs for the purpose, unless otherwise exist any contrary facts known, or should have been reasonably known by the RT service providers. It is nevertheless the duty and role of individual licensed centres, as RT service providers, to decide whether the requirements of the Ordinance and the Code regarding "parties to marriage" have been fulfilled in a particular case (please also see para. 4 of Appendix IX for good practice on record keeping).

### VI. Information to Clients

- 6.1 Licensed centres should devise a mechanism to ensure that relevant information is given to persons seeking AIH treatment. Licensed centres should provide clients with information on the services offered.
- 6.2 Persons seeking AIH treatment should be informed of the following -
  - (a) explanation of the procedure;
  - (b) possible discomfort, side effects and complications of treatment to the woman and the resulting pregnancy including, where relevant, risk of ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome or multiple pregnancies and indications for embryonic/fetal reduction;
  - (c) limitations and possible outcomes of the treatment;
  - (d) any other options available; and
  - (e) charges for services.

### VII. Consent

- 7.1 Informed consent with respect to receiving AIH treatment must be obtained in writing. Such consent must be obtained before commencement of any active treatment procedures for each cycle of treatment, but not earlier than 6 months prior to the AIH treatment.
- 7.2 Licensed centres are required to make use of the sample Consent Form (14) at **Annex II** of the Code unless there are justifiable reasons why they should not be used or should be departed from or modified.

### VIII. Counselling

### General

- 8.1 The clients concerned should be provided with counselling by doctors, nurses, social workers, clinical psychologists or other persons with suitable experience and/or qualifications as appropriate.
- 8.2 Non-directional counselling on the implications of the AIH procedure and consideration of other options must be offered to clients before they consent to AIH procedure. Couples seeking treatment should be given adequate time to consider the issue.
- 8.3 Information obtained during counselling must be kept in confidence.
- 8.4 Proper records should be kept of the counselling service offered and provided.

### Counselling for Potential Clients of AIH Service

- 8.5 Counsellors should ask potential clients to consider carefully all possible implications before receiving AIH service especially when ovarian stimulation has to be done, such as -
  - (a) the financial implications of the AIH treatment (e.g. there is the possibility of multiple pregnancies);
  - (b) their feelings about manipulation of the husband's sperm outside his body, and the possible storage and disposal of the sperm;
  - (c) the chances that treatment may fail;
  - (d) the possibility of the need of embryonic/fetal reduction;
  - (e) the alternative of adoption of a child;
  - (f) the possibilities that the implications of and feelings about their treatment may change as personal circumstance changes; and
  - (g) all the terms and conditions set out in the consent form.

### IX. Treatment Method

- 9.1 The attending clinician must ensure that the treatment method offered is the one which best suits the couple's particular medical indication.
- 9.2 Established clinical practices and laboratory standards should be adopted to safeguard the health and safety of clients.
- 9.3 The indication for selecting the AIH procedure must be stated in each case.
- 9.4 Side effects and complications arising from the AIH procedure must be recorded for each case.
- 9.5 When ovarian stimulation has to be carried out, RT practitioners must take measures to prevent high multiple pregnancies whenever possible. This is to avoid the known risks of fetal mortality and morbidity in such cases, the health hazards to the mother and the possible psychological and practical consequences for both parents.
- 9.6 If a pregnancy involving multiple fetuses should occur despite the above-mentioned precautions having been taken, and if the prognosis for the fetuses is so unfavourable, a procedure of fetal reduction may be necessary. The carrying out of fetal reduction procedure should comply with section 47A of the Offences Against the Person Ordinance (Cap. 212). The possibility of embryonic/fetal reduction should be included in the pre-treatment counselling. Parents should be clearly informed of the reasons for embryonic/fetal reduction and the possible risks involved, and the procedure may not be carried out without their consent.
- 9.7 Embryonic/fetal reduction should not be carried out simply to comply with the request of the parents who prefer to have a fewer number of children from the pregnancy.

### X. Screening and Selection of Sperm

- 10.1 For AIH, both cryopreserved and fresh semen/sperm of the husband can be used. If licensed centres store semen/sperm for their clients, a proper and safe storage facility must be provided to preserve the viability of semen/sperm and to minimize the chance of accident, loss or contamination. In the case that the semen/sperm is stored at a licensed centre and is transferred to another licensed centre where AIH is to be performed, the guidelines as contained in **Appendix IV** regarding the local transfer of stored gametes between licensed centres should be observed.
- 10.2 Semen/sperm which has been subject to procedures carrying an actual or unreasonable risk or harm to its developmental potential should not be used for treatment.
- 10.3 Intrauterine insemination should be carried out or supervised by an obstetrician or gynaecologist or a specialist in reproductive medicine, or by registered medical practitioners under training or nursing staff with appropriate training, and under supervision of the specialist as mentioned above. Sperm washing should also be performed as part and parcel of the procedure, and should be carried out either at the licensed centre itself by a person who has undergone the appropriate training, or at another laboratory licensed for the purpose.
- 10.4 If the semen is cryopreserved for storage, appropriate measures should be taken to minimize the risk of contamination of the semen stored.

### XI. Record Keeping and Information Management

### Accuracy and Confidentiality of Information

11.1 Licensed centres must ensure that personal records with identifying information are kept in confidence with controlled access and disclosure of such should be in circumstances permitted by the Ordinance.<sup>13</sup>

### Keeping of Record

- 11.2 Licensed centres must keep medical records containing the names, correspondence addresses, identity card/passport numbers of all patients. The record should include information on the AIH procedure performed and outcomes of the procedure as far as it is practicable. The registers, namely Patients Register and Children Register, and records required to be kept and maintained by licensed centres are listed at **Appendix IX**.
- 11.3 General medical record kept and maintained under an AIH licence should be retained by the licensed centres for at least 6 years after the patient ceases to be a client of the licensed centre.

<sup>13</sup> s.34, s.35 and s.36 of the Ordinance

### Submission of Information to Council

- Licensed centres are required to submit to the Council non-identifying information on AIH treatments provided to clients on a quarterly basis. The information required should be submitted in the prescribed format using the DC Forms 4 and 7 at **Annex III**.
- 11.5 Other non-identifying data in the prescribed format, i.e. annual statistics form (AS Form) 7 at **Annex IV**, should be submitted on an annual basis to the Council by end of March every year. The use of uniform definitions should be adopted (please refer to the glossary of abbreviations and common terms used in RT and the explanatory notes for completing the forms on annual statistics on RT treatment in the Code).

### Handling of Personal Data under the Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance

The Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance (Cap. 486) enables individuals to request access to and correction of personal data held by data users. RT service providers are advised that the rules and principles stipulated in the Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance on the collection, retention, use, disposal, access to and correction of the personal data should be complied with.

### Disclosure of Personal Information

- 11.7 Licensed centre should clearly explain to the patients and their spouses that the personal data they provide in connection with the provision of RT procedure(s) may be disclosed for the purposes as stipulated by the Ordinance and the Code published from time to time by the Council. Consent Form (14) (please note also para. 7.2 above) contains provisions drawing clients' attention to such disclosures by reference to **Appendix XI** of this Code. Licensed centres should ensure that clients understand and consent to such disclosures.
- 11.8 If a licensed centre engages the service of another laboratory licensed by the Council for the purpose to carry out sperm washing procedure for a client, a copy of the consent form (14) duly signed by the client must be provided to the laboratory.
- 11.9 The laboratory whose service is engaged as mentioned in para. 11.8 above must in turn comply with all requirements in relation to the confidentiality, access and disclosure of the personal information, information and records of the client as stipulated by the Ordinance and this Code.

### **XII. Handling of Complaints**

### Complaints against Licensed Centres

12.1 Licensed centres should have in place an administrative arrangement with a designated staff at the appropriate level to acknowledge receipt of complaints and to take charge of investigations. The outcome of the investigation should be recorded and explained to the complainant.

12.2 If the complainant is dissatisfied with the outcome of investigation by the licensed centre, he/she should be advised about other avenues of complaint including, if appropriate, the Investigation Committee of the Council or the Medical Council of Hong Kong (for matters relating to possible professional misconduct of medical practitioners) or other regulatory professional bodies in Hong Kong.

### Breach of the Supplementary Code

- 12.3 Any complaints of breach of the Supplementary Code will be investigated by the Investigation Committee of the Council. <sup>14</sup> Failure to co-operate with the Investigation Committee will be taken into account by the Council in assessing whether there is a ground for revocation, variation and/or suspension of licence.
- Professionals concerned are reminded that they are also under codes of practice or ethics of their respective professional disciplines.

### XIII. References

13.1 In interpreting the terms used in the Supplementary Code, reference should be made to the glossary of abbreviations and common terms used in RT and the explanatory notes for completing the forms on annual statistics on RT treatment in the Code.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Schedule 1 s.6(c) of the Ordinance

### Consent Form (1) (Revised in 2025)

# **Consent to Freezing and Storage of Gametes** (for own use at the beginning of storage)

1.	I	
	(Surname, Given Names)	(ID No.)
	(Single/Married*) of	
		(address) DO HEREBY
	AUTHORISE	(name of the
	licensed centre) (hereinafter called "the Centre")	
	sperm/eggs(oocytes)* produced from me and provided by which accords with the practice and procedure adopted from the Programme").	
2.	together with the relevant information on the decline in paging of women and use of stored gametes and/or embreproduction by artificial means at advanced maternal agadvanced maternal age, the impacts of delayed childber cessation of storage; and also the storage period policy of explained to me by	oregnancy rates associated with oryos in bringing about human e, the risks of pregnancy at an earing, the arrangements upon f the Centre* have been clearly and I have been given the
3.	I consent that my sperm/eggs(oocytes)* will be stored for the sperm/eggs(oocytes)* and that the storage period will at a time only if I give a written notice of extension. I use extension must reach the Centre at least 1 month before the concerned. I understand that, after the initial sperm/eggs(oocytes)* and every 2 years thereafter, I as counselling and give a fresh consent by signing a Consequence acknowledgment of the relevant information stated in para. To storage.	rears)* from the date of freezing 1 be extended thereafter 2 years aderstand that the said notice of expiry of the period of storage 5 years of storage of my m required to receive proper nt Form (19), together with an
4.	I consent that in the absence of a written notice of extension Consent Form (19) upon expiry of the storage period concer fees, or am not contactable by the Centre, the Centre by advance, may dispose of or donate my sperm/eggs(oocytes instructions set out in para. 5 below.	ned, or if I fail to pay the storage giving me 3 months' notice in

Consent Form (1) (Revised in 2025)

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>I have been separately informed about the possible discomfort, side effects, complications of treatment and associated risks such as the risks of surgical gamete retrieval procedures if applicable.

### [p.2 of Form (1)]

5.	by wi Pro or	sig ll bo ogra upo	erstand that, subject to the giving of proper notice(s) of extension or a fresh consent ning a Consent Form (19) as mentioned in para. 3 above, my sperm/eggs(oocytes)* e frozen and stored until the time that I indicate to withdraw from or terminate the amme, or upon expiry of the time limit / maximum storage period set by the Centre*, on my death, whichever occurs earlier in time, I consent that the sperm/eggs(oocytes)* may be (please tick one) -
	[	]	disposed of in accordance with the "Guidelines on disposal of gametes or embryos" ("the Guidelines") in the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research published from time to time by the Council on Human Reproductive Technology.
	[	]	donated anonymously for the treatment of other infertile couples, in which event my sperm/eggs(oocytes)* would not be used to produce more than a total of 1/2/3* live birth events (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored sperm/eggs(oocytes)* in accordance with the Guidelines).
	[	]	donated for research (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored sperm/eggs(oocytes)* in accordance with the Guidelines).

6. I understand that my stored sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* will be used for insemination or other reproductive technology procedures only if I am a married person at the time of use of the sperm/eggs(oocytes)\*, except in circumstances specified otherwise by the law or by the Code of Practice. Furthermore, upon my death, my stored sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* cannot be used by my spouse to bring about any posthumous child(ren).

the stored sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* in accordance with the Guidelines).

donated for quality control and/or training (failing which the Centre may dispose of

- 7. I understand that I can withdraw from and terminate the Programme at any time by giving a written notice to the Centre stating my intention to withdraw and terminate, and indicating to the Centre whether I would like the sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* then stored with the Centre to be -
  - (a) transferred to another local licensed centre;
  - (b) exported to an overseas centre; or
  - (c) disposed of or be donated in accordance with my instructions set out in para. 5 above.

In the event that I withdraw from or terminate the Programme without giving any indication as aforesaid, the Centre will dispose of or donate the stored sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* in accordance with my instructions as set out in para. 5 above.

- 8. I understand that I am required to immediately inform the Centre of any change of my address and/or contact details.
- 9. I fully understand and accept that -
  - (a) my stored sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* may not produce any successful pregnancy;
  - (b) the procedures of freezing, thawing and storage of my sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* may be associated with a higher incidence of carrying abnormal children as compared with

### [p.3 of Form (1)]

a pregnancy without such procedures. There may also be an increase in preterm deliveries in pregnancies and that any child conceived or born following in vitro fertilization using such sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* may suffer from defect(s) of health or mental or physical impairment(s) as a result of congenital, hereditary, fertility problems or other reasons compared to a natural or spontaneous pregnancy, as reported in some studies;

- (c) the quality of the sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* stored depends to a large extent on the quality of the specimen submitted for storage;
- (d) the quality of the sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* may deteriorate following the freezing and thawing procedures and may not be found to be suitable for subsequent use; and
- (e) the Centre will not be responsible for damage to or deterioration of the sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* due to whatever cause which is beyond its control or because of unforeseen circumstances.
- 10. I acknowledge that the Information Sheet at Appendix XI of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research has been read by me/explained to me\*. I fully understand the contents of the Information Sheet and I agree that my personal data and information may be used for the purposes as set out in para. 1 of the Information Sheet.
  - [7] (Please tick if agreed) I also consent to the release of all medical records, including my medical history, except those specified separately otherwise, kept by the Centre and its doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) on me from the time when my suitability for RT procedure(s) is being assessed or the provision of any RT service to me (whenever the earlier) until one year after the time when the last RT service is being provided to me or the completion of my RT treatment (whenever the later) to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology for the purpose of inspection and use in the course of discharging its regulatory functions under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561).

Dated the	Day of		
		(Month)	(Year)
Signed	(Patient's Signature)		
Name	(in Block Letters)	Spouse's Name # _	(in Block Letters)
	(in Chinese)	_	(in Chinese)
Marriage Ce	ertificate No. #		

### [p.4 of Form (1)]

Signed		Signed		
_	(Signature of Attending Doctor)		(Signature of Witness)	
Name		Name		
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)	
		Position		

Delete whichever is inapplicable
To be completed if the patient is married. #

### <u>Consent to Freezing and Storage of Embryos</u> (for married couples' own use at the beginning of storage)

1.	We (husband's name)
	We (husband's name)  (Surname, Given Names) (ID No.)  (hereinafter called "the Husband") and
	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.) (wife's name) (hereinafter called "the Wife"), of
	(address),
	DO HEREBY AUTHORISE
	(name of the licensed centre) (hereinafter called "the Centre") to freeze and store the embryos produced from our gametes, in a manner which accords with the practice and procedure adopted from time to time by the Centre ("the Programme").
2.	We acknowledge that the nature, procedures and possible complications of the Programme, together with the relevant information on the decline in pregnancy rates associated with aging of women and use of stored gametes and/or embryos in bringing about human reproduction by artificial means at advanced maternal age, the risks of pregnancy at an advanced maternal age, the impacts of delayed childbearing, the arrangements upon cessation of storage; and also the storage period policy of the Centre* have been clearly explained to us by and we have been given the opportunity to ask any question we wish. We have also been offered a suitable opportunity to take part in counselling with about the implications of the Programme.
3.	We understand that, where a written notice from us is required under the Programme, the notice is only valid if it bears both our signatures.
4.	We consent that our embryos will be stored for an initial period of 2 years /(please specify the storage period if shorter than 2 years)* from the date of freezing of the embryos and that the storage period will be extended thereafter 2 years at a time only if we give a written notice of extension. We understand that the said notice of extension must reach the Centre at least 1 month before the expiry of the period of storage concerned. We understand that, after the initial 5 years of storage of our embryos and every 2 years thereafter, we are required to receive proper counselling and give a fresh consent by signing a Consent Form (20) by both of us, together with an acknowledgment of the relevant information stated in para. 2 above before further extension of storage.
5.	We consent that in the absence of a written notice of extension or a fresh consent by signing a Consent Form (20) by both of us upon expiry of the storage period concerned, or if we fail to pay the storage fees, or are not contactable by the Centre, the Centre by giving us 3 months' notice in advance, may dispose of or donate our embryos in accordance with our

6. We understand that, subject to the giving of proper notice(s) of extension or a fresh consent by signing a Consent Form (20) by both of us as mentioned in para. 4 above, our embryos

latest instructions set out in para. 6 below.

### [p.2 of Form (2)]

will be frozen and stored until the time that we indicate to withdraw from or terminate the Programme, or upon expiry of the time limit / maximum storage period set by the Centre\*, or upon the death of either of us, or in the event of divorce or legal separation, or upon one of us becoming incapable of revoking his or her consent, whichever occurs earlier in time, we consent that our stored embryos may be (please tick one) -

[	]	disposed of in accordance with the "Guidelines on disposal of gametes or embryos" ("the Guidelines") in the Code of Practice published from time to time by the Council on Human Reproductive Technology.
[	]	donated anonymously for the treatment of other infertile couples, in which event our embryos would not be used to produce more than a total of $1/2/3*$ live birth events (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored embryos in accordance with the Guidelines).
[	]	donated for research (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored embryos in accordance with the Guidelines).
[	]	donated for quality control and/or training (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored embryos in accordance with the Guidelines).

- 7. We understand that our stored embryos will only be used for reproductive technology procedures when we are the parties to a marriage, except in circumstances specified otherwise by the law or by the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research. Furthermore, upon the death of either of us, our stored embryos cannot be used by the surviving spouse to bring about any posthumous child(ren).
- 8. We understand that we can withdraw from and terminate the Programme at any time by giving a written notice to the Centre stating our intention to withdraw and terminate, and indicating to the Centre whether we would like the embryos then stored with the Centre to be -
  - (a) transferred to another local licensed centre;
  - (b) exported to an overseas centre; or
  - (c) disposed of or be donated in accordance with our instructions set out in para. 6 above.

In the event that we withdraw from or terminate the Programme without giving any indication as aforesaid, the Centre will dispose of or donate the stored embryos in accordance with our instructions as set out in para. 6 above.

- 9. We understand that we are required to immediately inform the Centre of any change of our address and/or contact details, or our marital relationship.
- 10. We fully understand and accept that -
  - (a) the stored embryos may not produce any successful pregnancy;
  - (b) the procedures of freezing, thawing and storage of our embryos may be associated with a higher incidence of carrying abnormal children as compared with a pregnancy without such procedures. There may also be an increase in preterm deliveries in pregnancies and that any child conceived or born following in vitro fertilization using

### [p.3 of Form (2)]

- such embryos may suffer from defect(s) of health or mental or physical impairment(s) as a result of congenital, hereditary, fertility problems or other reasons compared to a natural or spontaneous pregnancy, as reported in some studies;
- (c) the quality of the embryos stored depends to a large extent on their quality prior to freezing;
- (d) the quality of the embryos may deteriorate following the freezing and thawing procedures and may not be found to be suitable for subsequent use; and
- (e) the Centre will not be responsible for damage to or deterioration of the embryos due to whatever cause which is beyond its control or because of unforeseen circumstances.
- 11. We acknowledge that the Information Sheet at Appendix XI of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research has been read by us/explained to us \*. We fully understand the contents of the Information Sheet and we agree that our personal data and information may be used for the purposes as set out in para. 1 of the Information Sheet.
  - [ ] (Please tick if agreed) We also consent to the release of all medical records, including our medical history, except those specified separately otherwise, kept by the Centre and its doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) on us from the time when our suitability for RT procedure(s) is being assessed or the provision of any RT service to us (whenever the earlier) until one year after the time when the last RT service is being provided to us or the completion of our RT treatment (whenever the later) to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology for the purpose of inspection and use in the course of discharging its regulatory functions under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561).

Dated the	e day of		
		(Month)	(Year)
Signed		Signed	
	(Husband's Signature)		(Wife's Signature)
Name		Name	
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)
	(in Chinese)		(in Chinese)
Marriage	Certificate No.		
Signed		Signed	
	(Signature of Attending Doctor)		(Signature of Witness)
Name		Name	
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)
		Position	
* D 1	4 1 ' 1' 11	· <del></del>	

\* Delete whenever is inapplicable

### Consent Form (3) (Revised in 2025)

### **Consent to Anonymous Donation of Sperm**

1.	I	
	(Sing	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.) gle/Married*), DO HEREBY CONSENT to donating my sperm anonymously to
	dona	(name censed centre) (hereinafter called "the Centre") with the understanding that sperm ted by me will be used for the treatment of infertile couples* or for research project* that this consent cannot be revoked or varied once my sperm has been donated.
2.		nsent that sperm donated by me may be stored and/or disposed of by the Centre in way(s) as the Centre may at its discretion deem appropriate.
3.	I con	nsent that sperm donated by me should only be used to produce 1/2/3* live birth ts.
4.		ve/have not*, prior to my donation to the Centre on this occasion, donated my sperm previous occasions. Details of my previous donations are as ws -
		ase state name(s) of the centre(s) to which donation was made, date of donation(s) other relevant information.)
5.	me b ask a coun	knowledge that the nature and implications of my donation have been explained to by and I have been given the opportunity to any question I wish. I have also been offered a suitable opportunity to take part in selling with about the implications of my tion.
6.	fathe	derstand that under the Parent & Child Ordinance (Cap. 429), I shall not be the legal or of the child(ren) born from sperm donated by me. I also agree never to seek to e any claim over such child(ren) in any circumstance whatsoever.
7.		derstand that the identity of any recipient of my donation and of any child(ren) born sperm donated by me will not be disclosed to me. I shall also remain anonymous.
8.	To tl	ne best of my knowledge and belief -
	(a)	I am in good health and have no communicable disease or hereditary disorder, except as follows -
	(b)	None of my relatives has ever suffered from any inheritable disease, except as follows -

	_			
9.	underg	e purpose of determining whether leading such blood tests (including Hebed by the Centre.		
10.	Practi me/ex	nowledge that the Information Shice on Reproductive Technology splained to me*. I fully understan that my personal data and inform n.	and Embryo R d the contents of	esearch have been read by the Information Sheets and I
	[ ]	(Please tick if agreed) I also coincluding my medical history, ex by the Centre and its doctor(s) or my suitability for RT procedure(service to me (whenever the earl RT service is being provided to (whenever the later) to the Counc purpose of inspection and use functions under the Human Repr	cept those specifical associated doctors) is being assessively until one years or me or the combil on Human Reprint the course of	ied separately otherwise, kept (s) on me from the time when ed or the provision of any RT or after the time when the last apletion of my RT treatment productive Technology for the of discharging its regulatory
11.	I do /	do not* consent to sperm donated	by me to be expo	orted out of Hong Kong SAR.
Dat	ed the	day of		
			(Month)	(Year)
Sig	ned	(Donor's Signature)		
Nar	ne			
		(in Block Letters)		(in Chinese)
Dat	e of Birt	h (dd/mm/yy)		
Sig	ned		Signed	
	(Sign	nature of the one who explained the nature & implications)	<u> </u>	(Signature of Witness)
Nar	ne		Name _	
		(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)
	ition		Position _	
* De	lete which	chever is inapplicable.		

### Consent Form (4) (Revised in 2025)

### **Consent to Anonymous Donation of Eggs (Oocytes)**

1.	I
	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.)
	(Single/Married*), DO HEREBY CONSENT to donating my eggs (oocytes) anonymously to
	(name of licensed centre) (hereinafter called "the Centre"), with the understanding that
	eggs (oocytes) donated by me will be used for the treatment of infertile couples* or for
	research project* and that this consent cannot be revoked or varied once my eggs
	(oocytes) have been donated.
2.	I consent to -
	(a) be prepared for egg (oocytes) retrieval including the use of drugs for hyperstimulation;
	(b) the removal of eggs (oocytes) from my ovaries with the aid of laparoscopy/ultrasound; and
	(c) the administration of appropriate drugs and/or anaesthetics to me if necessary for the procedure(s).
3.	I consent that eggs (oocytes) donated by me may be stored and/or disposed of by the Centre in such way(s) as the Centre may at its discretion deem appropriate.
4.	I consent that eggs (oocytes) donated by me should only be used to produce 1/2/3* live birth events.
5.	I have/have not*, prior to my donation to the Centre on this occasion, donated my eggs (oocytes) on previous occasions. Details of my previous donations are as follows -
	(please state name(s) of the centre(s) to which donation was made, date of donation(s) and other relevant information.)
6.	I acknowledge that the nature, procedures and possible complications associated with my donation have been explained to me by
	I have been given the opportunity to ask any question I wish. I have also been offered a
	suitable opportunity to take part in counselling with  about the implications of my donation and
	associated procedures.
7.	I understand that under the Parent & Child Ordinance (Cap. 429), I shall not be the legal mother of the child(ren) born from eggs (oocytes) donated by me. I also agree never to seek to make any claim over any such child(ren) under any circumstance whatsoever.

I understand and agree that the identity of any recipient of my donation and of any

Consent Form (4) (Revised in 2025)

8.

### [p.2 of Form (4)]

child(ren) born from egg(s) [oocyte(s)] donated by me will not be disclosed to me. I shall also remain anonymous.

9.	To th	e best of my knowledge and belief -					
	(a)	I am in good health and have no communicable disease or hereditary disorder, except as follows -					
	(b)	None of my relatives has ever suffered from any inheritable disease, except as follows -					
10.	conse	ne purpose of determining whether I am suitable as a donor of eggs (oocytes), I nt to undergoing such blood tests (including HIV test) and medical examinations ll be prescribed by the Centre.					
11.	I acknowledge that the Information Sheets at Appendices X and XI of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research have been read by me/explained to me*. I fully understand the contents of the Information Sheets and I agree that my personal data and information may be used for the purposes as set out therein.						
	[ ]	(Please tick if agreed) I also consent to the release of all medical records, including my medical history, except those specified separately otherwise, kept by the Centre and its doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) on me from the time when my suitability for RT procedure(s) is being assessed or the provision of any RT service to me (whenever the earlier) until one year after the time when the last RT service is being provided to me or the completion of my RT treatment (whenever the later) to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology for the purpose of inspection and use in the course of discharging its regulatory functions under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561).					
12.	I do SAI	do not* consent to egg (oocytes) donated by me to be exported out of Hong Kong.					
Dated the		day of (Month) (Year)					
Sign	ned _	(Donor's Signature)					

### [p.3 of Form (4)]

Name	
(in Block Letters)	(in Chinese)
Date of Birth (dd/mm/yy)	
Signed (Signature of Attending Doctor)	Signed(Signature of Witness)
Name (in Block Letters)	Name (in Block Letters)
	Position

<sup>\*</sup>Delete whichever is inapplicable.

### Consent Form (5) (Revised in 2025)

### **Consent to Anonymous Donation of Embryos**

We_								
_		(Surname, Gi				(	No.)	
(husł	oand's name	(hereinafter o	called	d "the Husl	and"),	, and		
						•		en Names
				(wife	's nam	e) (hereinafte	r called "t	he Wife")
	(	ID No.)						
f								(address)
Ю	HEREBY	CONSENT	to	donating	our	embryo(s)	anonym	ously to _(name of
lona	ted by us wi	hereinafter call be used for this consent c	the tr	reatment of	other	infertile coup	_	•
		mbryos donate the Centre ma	-	-		-	-	the Centre
We c		mbryos donate	ed by	us should o	only be	used to prod	uce 1/2/3°	* live birth
embi	nave/have no ryo(s) on s follows -	t*, prior to ou						
		e(s) of the cent tinformation.)		) to which d	donatio	on was made,	date of d	lonation(s <sub>)</sub>
to us to as part	by	that the nature on we wish. W	Ve ha	-	and w	e have been g red a suitable	iven the o opportun	pportunity
We understand that under the Parent & Child Ordinance (Cap. 429), we shall not be the legal parents of the child(ren) born from embryo(s) donated by us. We also agree never to seek to make any claim over any such child(ren) under any circumstance whatsoever								
child		nd agree that toom embryos does.		•	•	•		•
		-		·				

8.	To th	To the best of our knowledge and belief -						
	(a)	We are in good health and have no communicable disease or hereditary disorder, except as follows -						
	(b)	None of our relatives has ever suffered from any inheritable disease, except as follows -						
9.	to ur	he purpose of determining whether was dergoing such blood tests (including rescribed by the Centre.		•				
10.	Practus/ex	tice on Reproductive Technology splained to us*. We fully understand that our personal data and inform	hat the Information Sheets at Appendices X and XI of the Code of ductive Technology and Embryo Research have been read by . We fully understand the contents of the Information Sheets and we onal data and information may be used for the purposes as set out					
	[ ]	(Please tick if agreed) We also concluding our medical history, excess the Centre and its doctor(s) or associated suitability for RT procedure(s) is beto us (whenever the earlier) until or is being provided to us or the compute to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology Ordinano Reproductive	pt those specified sociated doctor(s) or eing assessed or the ne year after the tip eletion of our RT tractive Technology f ing its regulatory	reparately otherwise, kept by a us from the time when our provision of any RT service me when the last RT service eatment (whenever the later) for the purpose of inspection				
11.	We o	do / do not* consent to embryos do	onated by us to be	exported out of Hong Kong				
Dated the day of _								
			(Month)	(Year)				
Sig	ned		Signed					
,	_	(Husband's Signature)		(Wife's Signature)				

### [p.3 of Form (5)]

Name		Name			
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)		
	(in Chinese)	_	(in Chinese)		
Marriag	e Certificate No.				
Signed		Signed _			
	(Signature of Attending Doctor)		(Signature of Witness)		
Name		Name			
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)		
		Position _			

<sup>\*</sup>Delete whichever is inapplicable.

#### Consent Form (6) (Revised in 2025)

#### **Consent to Donor Insemination**

PAR	ΤI	PATIENT'S CONSENT			
1.	Ι		, of		
		(Surname, Given Names)	(ID No.) (address),		
	bein	ng lawfully married and desirous of having a child, DC			
	(her	reinafter called "the Centre"), to perform the treatment of			
2.		nderstand that appropriate drugs will be administered t tment.	o me if necessary for the		
3.	I understand that the donor shall remain anonymous* (please delete this sentence if the donation is designated). Under the Parent & Child Ordinance (Cap. 429), the donor shall not be the legal father of any child(ren) born from the aforesaid treatment procedure.				
4.	trea		ed to me by n given the opportunity to		
	cou	any question I wish. I have also been offered a suitable nselling with	opportunity to take part in about the implications		
5.	I ful	lly understand and accept that -			
	(a) (b) (c)	the aforesaid treatment procedure may not result in a such I may not be able to carry the pregnancy to term; and there may be an increase in preterm deliveries in pregnance or born following the procedures may suffer mental or physical impairment(s) as a result of cong problems or other reasons compared to a natural or streported in some studies.	nancies and that any child from defect(s) of health or enital, hereditary, fertility		
6.	I un	derstand that -			
	(a)	this consent cannot be revoked or varied once insemin and	ation has been performed;		
	(b)	the procedure of donor insemination will not be perform or varies his consent prior to insemination.	ned if my husband revokes		

I acknowledge that the Information Sheets at Appendices X and XI of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research have been read by me/explained to me\*. I fully understand the contents of the Information Sheets and I agree that my personal data and information may be used for the purposes as set out

7.

## [p.2 of Form (6)]

the	rein.			
[ ]	(Please tick if agreed) I also conse my medical history, except those s and its doctor(s) or associated doc for RT procedure(s) is being asso (whenever the earlier) until one ye provided to me or the completion Council on Human Reproductive in the course of discharging its reg Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561)	pecified separa ctor(s) on me fi essed or the pro ar after the time of my RT trea rechnology for ulatory function	tely otherwis rom the time ovision of an e when the last truent (when the purpose of	e, kept by the Centre when my suitability by RT service to me at RT service is being ever the later) to the of inspection and use
Dated th	e day of			
		(Month	1)	(Year)
Signed				
	(Patient's Signature)			
Name		-		
	(in Block Letters)		(i	in Chinese)
Signed		Signed		
	(Signature of Attending Doctor)		(Signa	ture of Witness)
Name		Name		
	(in Block Letters)		(in I	Block Letters)
		Position		

## [p.3 of Form (6)]

PAR	TII	HUSBAND'S CONSE	NT		
8.	Ι	(Surname, Given Name	rs)	(ID)	/
	course	usband ofe of treatment outlined aboren) born from the treatme		nderstand that I will b	and I consent to the e the legal father of any
9.	been 1	erstand that this consent c performed. Any revocation receipt by the Centre in w	n or vari		
10.	Practi me/ex	nowledge that the Informatice on Reproductive Teckplained to me*. I fully ut that my personal data and n.	hnology nderstan	and Embryo Resear d the contents of the I	ch have been read by nformation Sheets and I
	:	(Please tick if agreed) I also my medical history, except and its doctor(s) or associa for RT procedure(s) is bei (whenever the earlier) until provided to me or the com Council on Human Reprod in the course of discharging Technology Ordinance (Ca	those spated docting assess one year pletion of uctive Toggits regu	secified separately other for(s) on me from the tassed or the provision of a rafter the time when the formy RT treatment (we echnology for the purp	rwise, kept by the Centre time when my suitability of any RT service to me e last RT service is being whenever the later) to the ose of inspection and use
Dat	ed the	(	lay of		
2				(Month)	(Year)
Sig	ned				
		(Husband's Signature)			
Nar	ne				
		(in Block Letters)			(in Chinese)
Ma	rriage C	Certificate No.			

\*Delete whichever is inapplicable.

#### Consent Form (7) (Revised in 2025)

# Consent to In Vitro Fertilization/Embryo Transfer

To be used for every treatment cycle involving

(i) fresh embryo transfer; or (ii) the use of donor gametes/embryos (whether such embryos are transferred in a fresh or frozen-thawed state)

PAR	RT I	PATIENT'S CONSENT	
	I		, of
		(Surname, Given Names)	(ID No.)
	1 .	1 611 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	(address),
	being	g lawfully married and desirous of having a child, DO	HEREBY AUTHORISE of licensed centre
	(here	inafter called "the Centre"), to perform the	
		ization/embryo transfer for me.	
		hereby consent that the Centre may proceed with the cology procedures for me (please tick as appropriate) -	ne following reproductive
	( )	in vitro fertilization & embryo transfer;	
	( )	others (please specify)	·
	I cons	sent to -	
	(a)	be prepared for egg (oocytes) retrieval including hyperstimulation;	g the use of drugs for
	(b)	the removal of eggs (oocytes) from my over laparoscopy/ultrasound;	aries with the aid of
	(c)	the administration of appropriate drugs and/or anaesthethe said procedure(s); and	etics to me if necessary for
	(d)	the transfer of gametes/embryos to my body.	
Not	e I cons	ent to the mixing of the gametes of	with
	specify	the reference no. of man who provides the sperm and woman who	provides the eggs (oocytes))
	(pleas	derstand that the donor(s) of the gamete(s)/embryo(s) are delete this sentence if the donation is designated). Under the 1.429, the donor(s) shall not be the legal parent(s) of an	Parent & Child Ordinance
	afore	said treatment procedure.* (please delete the entire e(s)/embryo(s) are involved)	
		nowledge that the nature, procedures and possible compedure and associated risks such as the risks of surgical ga	
	have	been explained to me by	and I have
	been	given the opportunity to ask any question I wish. I have a	also been offered a suitable

		[p.2 of Form (7)]
		unity to take part in counselling withabout plications of the treatment procedure.
7.	I fully 1	understand and accept that -
	(b) Ir (c) Ir pr (d) th co m pr	e aforesaid treatment procedures may not result in a successful pregnancy; may not be able to carry the pregnancy to term; may suffer from illness(es) or complications arising out of or consequent upon a egnancy resulting from in-vitro fertilization/embryo transfer; and ere may be an increase in preterm deliveries in pregnancies and that any child onceived or born following the procedures may suffer from defect(s) of health or ental or physical impairment(s) as a result of congenital, hereditary, fertility oblems or other reasons compared to a natural or spontaneous pregnancy, as ported in some studies.
8.		stand that the procedures as listed in para. 2 will not be performed if my husbands or varies his consent before the transfer of gamete(s) or embryo(s) to me.
9.		ent that unfertilised eggs (oocytes) obtained from me and/or excess embryos ed in the course of the procedures listed in para. 2 above may be (please tick one)
	[ ]	disposed of in accordance with the "Guidelines on disposal of gametes or embryos" ("the Guidelines") in the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research published from time to time by the Council on Human Reproductive Technology.
	[ ]	donated anonymously for the treatment of other infertile couples, in which event my gametes or embryos would not be used to produce more than a total of 1/2/3* live birth events (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored gametes or embryos in accordance with the Guidelines).
	[ ]	donated for research (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored gametes or embryos in accordance with the Guidelines).

10. I acknowledge that the Information Sheet(s) at Appendix X\* (delete this appendix for cases not involving use of donor gametes/embryos) and/or Appendix XI of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research has/have been read by me/explained to me\*. I fully understand the contents of the Information Sheet(s) and I agree that my personal data and information may be used for the purposes as set out therein.

donated for quality control and/or training (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored gametes or embryos in accordance with the Guidelines).

[ ]

#### [p.3 of Form (7)]

[ ] (Please tick if agreed) I also consent to the release of all medical records, including my medical history, except those specified separately otherwise, kept by the Centre and its doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) on me from the time when my suitability for RT procedure(s) is being assessed or the provision of any RT service to me (whenever the earlier) until one year after the time when the last RT service is being provided to me or the completion of my RT treatment (whenever the later) to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology for the purpose of inspection and use in the course of discharging its regulatory functions under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561).

Dated th	day of		
		(Month)	(Year)
Signed			
	(Patient's Signature)		
Name			
	(in Block Letters)		(in Chinese)
Signed		Signed	
	(Signature of Attending Doctor)		(Signature of Witness)
Name		Name	
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)
		Position	

## [p.4 of Form (7)]

#### PART II HUSBAND'S CONSENT

. I			am
	(Surname, Given Names)	(ID No.)	
	sband of		d I consent to the
	of treatment outlined above. I undersen) born from the treatment.	stand that I will be the le	egal father of any
embryo	rstand that this consent cannot be reported by the result of the result	wife. Any revocation or	variation of this
2 above	ent that excess embryos produced in the e may be disposed of or donated in accorara. 9 hereof.	-	-
cases n Practic me/exp	owledge that the Information Sheet(s) not involving use of donor gametes/embe on Reproductive Technology and I blained to me*. I fully understand the that my personal data and information.	bryos) and/or Appendix 2 Embryo Research has/ha contents of the Informati	XI of the Code of two been read by on Sheet(s) and I
m an fo (v pr C	Please tick if agreed) I also consent to the my medical history, except those specificated doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) or RT procedure(s) is being assessed whenever the earlier) until one year after rovided to me or the completion of my council on Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561).	ed separately otherwise, keep on me from the time whom the provision of any lear the time when the last R y RT treatment (whenever ology for the purpose of its separately and t	kept by the Centre nen my suitability RT service to me T service is being or the later) to the enspection and use
ated the	day 01	(Month)	(Vaar)
		(Month)	(Year)
igned			
	(Husband's Signature)		
ame			
	(in Block Letters)	(in C	Chinese)
_	ertificate No.		

\* Delete whichever is inapplicable.

Note: Under normal circumstances, gametes from the husband and wife should be used. The use of donated gamete(s) would be subject to proof of difficulties in obtaining normal gametes from either the husband or the wife.

## Consent Form (8) (Revised in 2025)

## **Consent to Designated Donation of Sperm**

Part	DONOR'S CONSENT	
1.	(name of donor) (herein	after
	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.) called "the Donor"), DO HEREBY CONSENT to donating my sperm to the followouple (hereinafter called "the Recipients"),	
	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No	/
	(husband's name), and	been
2.	acknowledge that the nature and implications of my donation have been explained me by and I have been given the opportunities and any question I wish. I have also been offered a suitable opportunity to take particularly with about the implications of donation.	ty to irt in
3.	understand that sperm donated by me will be stored for a maximum period of 2 yrom the day of my donation. I consent that sperm donated by me should only be o produce $1/2/3*$ live birth events. If the aforesaid treatment of the Recipients cape successfully carried out within that period, or if before the expiry of the said maximum storage period, it becomes impossible for any reason whatsoever for the aforement to be successfully carried out, or if excess sperm remains after the complete of the aforesaid treatment, I consent that stored sperm may be (please tick one) -	used nnot num esaid
	] disposed of in accordance with the "Guidelines on disposal of gametes or embr ("the Guidelines") in the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology Embryo Research published from time to time by the Council on Hu Reproductive Technology.	and
	] donated anonymously for the treatment of other infertile couples, in which e sperm donated by me would not be used to produce more than a total of 1/2/3* birth events, including the event of the designated donation, if successful (fa which the Centre may dispose of the stored sperm in accordance with Guidelines).	live iling
	] donated for research (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored sper accordance with the Guidelines).	m in
	] donated for quality control and/or training (failing which the Centre may dis of the stored sperm in accordance with the Guidelines).	pose

- 4.# I understand that the embryo(s) produced from the fertilization of sperm donated by me will be used for the infertility treatment of the Recipients. If the aforesaid treatment cannot be successfully carried out, or if it becomes impossible for any reason whatsoever for the aforesaid treatment to be successfully carried out, or if excess embryo(s) remain after the completion of the aforesaid treatment, I consent that the embryo(s) produced from the aforesaid fertilization may be disposed of or donated in accordance with the Recipients' instructions, as set out in para. 13 hereof.
- 5. I understand that under the Parent & Child Ordinance (Cap. 429), I shall not be the legal father of the child(ren) born from sperm donated by me. I also agree never to seek to make any claim over such child(ren) under any circumstance whatsoever.

To the best of my knowledge and belief -

(a)	I am in good health and have no communicable disease or hereditary disorder, except as follows -
(b)	None of my relatives has ever suffered from any inheritable disease, except as follows -

- 7. For the purpose of determining whether I am suitable as a donor of sperm, I consent to undergoing such blood tests (including HIV test) and medical examinations as shall be prescribed by the Centre.
- 8. I acknowledge that the Information Sheets at Appendices X and XI of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research have been read by me/explained to me\*. I fully understand the contents of the Information Sheets and I agree that my personal data and information may be used for the purposes as set out therein.
  - [ ] (Please tick if agreed) I also consent to the release of all medical records, including my medical history, except those specified separately otherwise, kept by the Centre and its doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) on me from the time when my suitability for RT procedure(s) is being assessed or the provision of any RT service to me (whenever the earlier) until one year after the time when the last RT service is being provided to me or the completion of my RT treatment (whenever the later) to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology for the purpose of inspection and use in the course of discharging its regulatory functions under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561).
- 9. I do / do not\* consent to sperm donated by me to be exported out of Hong Kong SAR.

6.

# [p.3 of Form (8)]

Dated the	day of		
_		(Month)	(Year)
Signed			
	(Donor's Signature)		
Name			
	(in Block Letters)		(in Chinese)
Date of Birth			
	(dd/mm/yy)		
Signed		Signed	
	(Signature of Attending Doctor)		(Signature of Witness)
Name		Name	
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)
		Position	

## Part II RECIPIENTS' CONSENT

10.	We	(the Recipients),		(hus	band's name),
	and			(ID No.)	wife's name),
	_	(Surname,	Given Names)	(ID No.)	viie s maine),
	of				(address),
		g lawfully married iving the sperm do	d and desirous of having anated by	a child, DO HEREBY	CONSENT to
	(the	Donor) for infertil	*	ne, Given Names)	(ID No.)
11.	expl oppo	ained to us by ortunity to ask an	the nature and implications  y question we wish. We to in counselling with ation.	and we have to also been offer	oeen given the red a suitable
12.	We	fully understand ar	nd accept that -		
	(a) (b) (c)	the wife may not there may be an conceived or bor mental or physic	tment procedure may not r be able to carry the pregna increase in preterm delive n following the procedures cal impairment(s) as a res er reasons compared to a studies.	ancy to term; and ries in pregnancies and may suffer from defect( sult of congenital, hered	that any child (s) of health or litary, fertility
13.#	We	understand that th	e embryo(s) produced fro	m the fertilization of th	ne gametes of
	will max there treat the sthe a com	be used for the a imum period of 2 ye are special circument cannot be such aid maximum storaforesaid treatment pletion of the afore	mes of persons from whom foresaid infertility treatmed vears from the day on which mustances justifying a long excessfully carried out withing period, it becomes impute to be successfully carried of esaid treatment, we consent may be (please tick one) -	ent and stored for such the embryo(s) is/are fer ager storage period. If n that period, or if, before possible for any reason vout, or if excess embryo(s	purpose for a rtilised, unless the aforesaid e the expiry of whatsoever for s) remain after
	[ ]	("the Guidelines	cordance with the "Guidelin") in the Code of Practical published from time chnology.	ce on Reproductive Te	chnology and
	[ ]	the embryo(s) wo	ously for the treatment of buld not be used to produce ling the event of the design	e more than a total of 1/2	2/3 * live birth

# [p.5 of Form (8)]

		which the Centre may dispose of Guidelines).	the stored emb	ryo(s) in accordance with the
	[	] donated for research (failing which in accordance with the Guidelines)		dispose of the stored embryo(s)
	[	] donated for quality control and/or of the stored embryo(s) in according		• •
14.		understand that under the Parent & Cents of the child(ren) born from the at	,	1 /
15.	Pracus/e	acknowledge that the Information Setice on Reproductive Technology explained to us*. We fully understance that our personal data and information.	and Embryo I d the contents of	Research have been read by the Information Sheets and we
	[	] (Please tick if agreed) We also of including our medical history, except the Centre and its doctor(s) or assessuitability for RT procedure(s) is beto us (whenever the earlier) until or is being provided to us or the compto the Council on Human Reproductive Technology Ordinan	ept those specifie ociated doctor(s) eing assessed or the ne year after the olletion of our RT ctive Technologing its regulator	d separately otherwise, kept by on us from the time when our the provision of any RT service time when the last RT service treatment (whenever the later) y for the purpose of inspection
Date	ed th	e day of	(Month)	
a.				(Year)
100	1		,	(Year)
Sigi	ned	(Husband's Signature)	Signed	(Year) (Wife's Signature)
		(Husband's Signature)	Signed	
Nan		(Husband's Signature)  (in Block Letters)	,	
		, o	Signed	(Wife's Signature)
Nan	ne	(in Block Letters)	Signed	(Wife's Signature)  (in Block Letters)
Nan Mar	ne riage	(in Block Letters)  (in Chinese)  e Certificate No.	Signed	(Wife's Signature)  (in Block Letters)  (in Chinese)
Nan	ne riage	(in Block Letters)  (in Chinese)	Signed	(Wife's Signature)  (in Block Letters)
Nan Mar	ne riago ned	(in Block Letters)  (in Chinese)  e Certificate No.  (Signature of Attending Doctor)	Signed	(Wife's Signature)  (in Block Letters)  (in Chinese)  (Signature of Witness)
Nan Mar Sign	ne riago ned	(in Block Letters)  (in Chinese)  e Certificate No.	Signed	(Wife's Signature)  (in Block Letters)  (in Chinese)

14.

15.

#### [p.6 of Form (8)]

- \* Delete whichever is inapplicable.
- # To be completed only if the embryo(s) were produced from the wife's egg(s) (oocytes).

Note: If the Donor has indicated to donate surplus or unused sperm to other infertile couple, the limit of "live birth event" specified by the donor in para. 3 should also be considered for the case which the Recipients indicate to donate the surplus or unused embryos to other infertile couple. The total no. of live birth events produced by the excess sperm and embryos subsequently created should not be more than 3.

## Consent Form (9) (Revised in 2025)

## **Consent to Designated Donation of Eggs (Oocytes)**

	(G. G. M.	(ID )	(name of donor) (hereinafter called
((.1	(Surname, Given Names)	` /	( ) 1 0 11
			g my eggs (oocytes) to the following
cou	ple (hereinafter	called	"the Recipients")
	(C C' N )	(ID N )	(husband's name), and
	(Surname, Given Names)	(ID No.)	(::6-2
	(Samana Cirra Nama)		(ID No.) (wife's name), with
	(Surname, Given Names)		
			me will be used for the treatment o
	<u> </u>		ted or varied once my eggs (oocytes
	•	men agreemer	nt to the contrary between the Dono
Пü	the Recipients.		
CO:	nsent to -		
<i>U</i> U1	iischt to -		
ı)	he prepared for egg (oncyt	es) retrieval	including the use of drugs fo
)	hyperstimulation;	es) retrievar	merading the use of drugs to
)	• 1	cytes) from	my ovaries with the aid o
,	laparoscopy/ultrasound;	cytes) Hom	my ovaries with the aid o
:)		te drugs and/o	r anaesthetics to me if necessary fo
,	the procedure(s).	ite drugs und o	r unacouncties to the 11 necessary 10
	ine processine(s).		
ac	knowledge that the nature and in	plications of i	ny donation have been explained to
	by	and and	I have been given the opportunity to
ne l	by any question I wish. I have also		
ne l .sk	any question I wish. I have also	been offered a	a suitable opportunity to take part in
ne l sk oui	any question I wish. I have also	been offered a	
ne l sk oui lona	any question I wish. I have also nselling withation.	been offered a	a suitable opportunity to take part in about the implications of my
ne l sk our ona un	any question I wish. I have also nselling withation.  derstand that eggs (oocytes) dona	been offered a	a suitable opportunity to take part in about the implications of my
e l sk oui ona un	any question I wish. I have also nselling withation.  derstand that eggs (oocytes) dona ears from the day of my donation.	ated by me will I consent that of	a suitable opportunity to take part in about the implications of my about the stored for a maximum period o eggs (oocytes) donated by me should
e l k our ona un	any question I wish. I have also nselling withation.  derstand that eggs (oocytes) dona ears from the day of my donation.	ated by me will I consent that of	a suitable opportunity to take part in about the implications of my
e l sk ona un ye nly	any question I wish. I have also nselling with	ated by me will I consent that dive birth even	a suitable opportunity to take part in about the implications of my about the implications of my leads to be stored for a maximum period of the leads (oocytes) donated by me should ts. If the aforesaid treatment of the
e l k un na na in ye ly	any question I wish. I have also nselling with	ated by me will I consent that dive birth even rried out within	a suitable opportunity to take part in about the implications of my about the stored for a maximum period o eggs (oocytes) donated by me should
ie l sk our ona un ye nly ec:	any question I wish. I have also nselling with	ated by me will I consent that dive birth even ried out within it becomes in	a suitable opportunity to take part in about the implications of my about the implications of my leads to be stored for a maximum period of the eggs (oocytes) donated by me should ts. If the aforesaid treatment of the that period, or if, before the expire
ne lesk our ona un ye nly ect f the transfer or the transfer o	any question I wish. I have also nselling with	ated by me will I consent that of the birth even tried out within it becomes in ecessfully carried.	a suitable opportunity to take part in about the implications of my about the implications of my leggs (oocytes) donated by me should ts. If the aforesaid treatment of the hat period, or if, before the expiratory appossible for any reason whatsoever
e l k un na un ye lly ec: tl	any question I wish. I have also nselling with	ated by me will I consent that of the birth even tried out within it becomes in ecessfully carried.	a suitable opportunity to take part in about the implications of my about the implications of my leads to be stored for a maximum period of eggs (oocytes) donated by me should ts. If the aforesaid treatment of the hat period, or if, before the expiration possible for any reason whatsoever ied out, or if excess eggs (oocytes)
te lesk  our  our  ye  our  f th  our  f th  our	any question I wish. I have also nselling with	ated by me will I consent that of the birth even tried out within it becomes in ecessfully carried.	a suitable opportunity to take part in about the implications of my about the implications of my leads to be stored for a maximum period of eggs (oocytes) donated by me should ts. If the aforesaid treatment of the hat period, or if, before the expiration possible for any reason whatsoever ied out, or if excess eggs (oocytes)
ne l sk our ona un ye nly ec: f th or t	any question I wish. I have also nselling with	ated by me will I consent that a live birth even ried out within it becomes in excessfully carriersaid treatments.	a suitable opportunity to take part in about the implications of my about the implications of my leggs (oocytes) donated by me should ts. If the aforesaid treatment of the hat period, or if, before the expiratory possible for any reason whatsoever ited out, or if excess eggs (oocytes ent, I consent that the stored eggs son disposal of gametes or embryosis
ne l sk our ona un ye nly lec: f th	any question I wish. I have also nselling with	ated by me will I consent that a live birth even ried out within it becomes in ecessfully carriesaid treatments. The "Guidelines le of Practice"	a suitable opportunity to take part in about the implications of my about the implications of my leggs (oocytes) donated by me should ts. If the aforesaid treatment of the hat period, or if, before the expiratory possible for any reason whatsoever ited out, or if excess eggs (oocytes ent, I consent that the stored eggs on disposal of gametes or embryos on Reproductive Technology and
ne lesk our ona un ye nly lec:	any question I wish. I have also nselling with	ated by me will I consent that a live birth even ried out within it becomes in ecessfully carriesaid treatments. The "Guidelines le of Practice"	a suitable opportunity to take part in about the implications of my about the implications of my leggs (oocytes) donated by me should ts. If the aforesaid treatment of the hat period, or if, before the expiratory possible for any reason whatsoever ited out, or if excess eggs (oocytes ent, I consent that the stored eggs son disposal of gametes or embryosis

# [p.2 of Form (9)]

[	] donated anonymously for the treatment of other infertile couples, in which event eggs (oocytes) donated by me would not be used to produce more than a total of 1/2/3* live birth events, including the event of the designated donation, if successful (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored eggs (oocytes) in accordance with the Guidelines).
[	] donated for research (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored eggs (oocytes) in accordance with the Guidelines).
[	] donated for quality control and/or training (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored eggs (oocytes) in accordance with the Guidelines).
by tre wl en en	anderstand that the embryo(s) produced from fertilization of egg(s) [oocyte(s)] donated me will be used for the infertility treatment of the Recipients. If the aforesaid eatment cannot be successfully carried out, or if it becomes impossible for any reason natsoever for the aforesaid treatment to be successfully carried out, or if excess abryo(s) remain after completion of the aforesaid treatment, I consent that the abryo(s) produced from the aforesaid fertilization may be disposed of or donated in cordance with the Recipients' instructions, as set out in para. 14 hereof.
me	understand that under the Parent & Child Ordinance (Cap. 429), I shall not be the legal other of the child(ren) born from egg(s) [oocyte(s)] donated by me. I also agree never seek to make any claim over such child(ren) under any circumstance whatsoever.
To	the best of my knowledge and belief -
(a)	I am in good health and have no communicable disease or hereditary disorder, except as follows -
(b)	None of my relatives has ever suffered from any inheritable disease, except as follows -
co	or the purpose of determining whether I am suitable as a donor of eggs (oocytes), I nsent to undergoing such blood tests (including HIV test) and medical examinations shall be prescribed by the Centre.
Pr me ag	acknowledge that the Information Sheets at Appendices X and XI of the Code of actice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research have been read by e/explained to me*. I fully understand the contents of the Information Sheets and I ree that my personal data and information may be used for the purposes as set out erein.
[	] (Please tick if agreed) I also consent to the release of all medical records, including my medical history, except those specified separately otherwise, kept by the Centre and its doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) on me from the time when my suitability for RT procedure(s) is being assessed or the provision of any RT service to me

5.#

6.

7.

8.

9.

#### [p.3 of Form (9)]

(whenever the earlier) until one year after the time when the last RT service is being provided to me or the completion of my RT treatment (whenever the later) to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology for the purpose of inspection and use in the course of discharging its regulatory functions under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561).

10. I do / do not\* consent to eggs (oocytes) donated by me to be exported out of Hong Kong SAR.

Dated the _	day of		
		(Month)	(Year)
Signed	(Donor's Signature)	_	
Name	(in Block Letters)		(in Chinese)
Date of Birth	(dd/mm/yy)	-	
Signed	(Signature of Attending Doctor)	Signed	(Signature of Witness)
Name	(in Block Letters)	Name	(in Block Letters)
		Position	

## Part II RECIPIENTS' CONSENT

11.	We (the Recipients), (husband's name)
	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.)
	and
	(wife's name), (Surname, Given Names) (ID No.) of
	(address).
	being lawfully married and desirous of having a child, DO HEREBY CONSENT to
	receiving the eggs (oocytes) donated by
	(Surname, Given Names)
	(the Donor) for infertility treatment.
	(ID No.)
12.	We acknowledge that the nature and implications of the aforesaid treatment have been explained to us by and we have been given the
	opportunity to ask any question we wish. We have also been offered a suitable
	opportunity to take part in counselling with about the
	implications of the donation.
13.	We fully understand and accept that-
	<ul> <li>(a) the aforesaid treatment procedure may not result in a successful pregnancy;</li> <li>(b) the wife may not be able to carry the pregnancy to term; and</li> <li>(c) there may be an increase in preterm deliveries in pregnancies and that any child conceived or born following the procedures may suffer from defect(s) of health or mental or physical impairment(s) as a result of congenital, hereditary, fertility problems or other reasons compared to a natural or spontaneous pregnancy, as reported in some studies.</li> </ul>
14.#	We understand that the embryo(s) produced from the fertilization of the gametes of will be used for
	(please specify names of persons from whom the gametes are obtained) the aforesaid infertility treatment and stored for such purpose for a maximum period of 2 years from the day on which the embryo(s) is/are fertilised, unless there are special circumstances justifying a longer storage period. If the aforesaid treatment cannot be successfully carried out within that period, or if, before the expiry of the said maximum storage period, it becomes impossible for any reason whatsoever for the aforesaid treatment to be successfully carried out, or if excess embryo(s) remain after completion of the aforesaid treatment, we consent that the embryo(s) produced from the aforesaid fertilization may be (please tick one) -
	[ ] disposed of in accordance with the "Guidelines on disposal of gametes or embryos" ("the Guidelines") in the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research published from time to time by the Council on Human Reproductive Technology.
	[ ] donated anonymously for the treatment of other infertile couples, in which event the embryo(s) would not be used to produce more than a total of 1/2/3 * live birth events <sup>Note</sup> , including the event of the designated donation, if successful (failing

## [p.5 of Form (9)]

which the Centre may dispose of the stored Guidelines).					abryo(s) in accordance with the	
	[	]	donated for research (failing which in accordance with the Guidelines)	y dispose of the stored embryo(s)		
	[	]	donated for quality control and/or of the stored embryo(s) in accordan	• ,		
15.		We understand that under the Parent & Child Ordinance (Cap. 429), we shall be the legal parents of the child(ren) born from the aforesaid treatment procedure.				
16.	Pr us ag	act /ex	acknowledge that the Information Sice on Reproductive Technology plained to us*. We fully understand that our personal data and information.	and Embryo d the contents of	Research have been read by of the Information Sheets and we	
		]	(Please tick if agreed) We also of including our medical history, except the Centre and its doctor(s) or associated suitability for RT procedure(s) is beto us (whenever the earlier) until of its being provided to us or the compto the Council on Human Reproductive Technology Ordinan Reproductive Technology Ordinan	ept those specificated doctor(seing assessed of one year after the pletion of our Rective Technologing its regulat	ied separately otherwise, kept by s) on us from the time when our r the provision of any RT service time when the last RT service. T treatment (whenever the later) by for the purpose of inspection	
Dat	ed 1	the	day of			
				(Month)	(Year)	
Sign	ned	_	(Husband's Signature)	Signed _	(Wife's Signature)	
Nar	ne			Name		
			(in Block Letters)	_	(in Block Letters)	
		_	(in Chinese)	_	(in Chinese)	
Mai	rria	ge	Certificate No.			

15.

16.

#### [p.6 of Form (9)]

Signed		Signed		
	(Signature of Attending Doctor)	_	(Signature of Witness)	
Name		Name		
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)	
		Position		

- \* Delete whichever is inapplicable.
- # To be completed only if the embryo(s) were produced from the husband's sperm.

Note: If the Donor has indicated to donate surplus or unused eggs (oocytes) to other infertile couple, the limit of "live birth event" specified by the donor in para. 4 should also be considered for the case which the Recipients indicate to donate the surplus or unused embryos to other infertile couple. The total no. of live birth events produced by the excess eggs (oocytes) and embryos subsequently created should not be more than 3.

### Consent Form (10) (Revised in 2025)

## **Consent to Designated Donation of Embryos**

#### PART I DONORS' CONSENT

1.	W	e (tł	ne Donors),			(husband's name),
				(Surname, Given Names)	(ID No.)	
	an	d _				(wife's name)
	(1		(Surna	me, Given Names)	(ID No	/
	•			called "the Donors"), Do		•
		-	–	from our gametes to the		
	Re	cipi	lents"),		(ID )	(husband's name),
		1	(S	urname, Given Names)	(ID N	,
	an	d _	(C	me, Given Names)	(ID No	(wife's name), with
	41		(Surna)	me, Given Names)	,	,
			_	hat embryos donated by this consent connect he reveal		the treatment of the
	Re	cipi	ients and that t	this consent cannot be revol	ked or varied.	
2.	W	e ac	knowledge th	at the nature and implication	ns of our donation l	nave been explained to
۷.		by	knowledge the	an an	d we have been giv	ven the opportunity to
			v guestion we	wish. We have also been	offered a suitable o	prortunity to take part
				wish. We have also seen		
		nati				
3.	W	e ur	nderstand that	embryo(s) donated by us v	will be stored for a	maximum period of 2
				of our donation. We conser		
				we birth events. If the afore		
				out within that period, or i		
	stc	orag	e period, it b	becomes impossible for a	ny reason whatsoe	ever for the aforesaid
	tre	atm	ent to be succ	essfully carried out, or if ex	cess embryo(s) rema	ain after completion of
	the	e afo	oresaid treatme	ent, we consent that embryo	o(s) donated by us m	ay be (please tick one)
	-					
	[	]		n accordance with the "Guid		
				ines") in the Code of Pra		
				earch published from tin	ne to time by the	Council on Human
			Reproductive	e Technology.		
	_	_				
	[	]		nymously for the treatment		-
				ated by us will not be used		
				including the event of the		
				entre may dispose of the	stored embryos in	accordance with the
			Guidelines).			
	г	1	donated for m	agaarah (failing which the	Contra may dianasa	of the stared ambures
	[	]		esearch (failing which the	Centre may dispose	of the stored embryos
			in accordance	e with the Guidelines).		
	[	]	donated for o	quality control and/or traini	no (failino which th	ne Centre may disnose
	L	J	· ·	embryos in accordance with		ie centre may dispose
			or the stored	onion you in accordance with	i die Galdellies).	

## [p.2 of Form (10)]

4.	We understand that under the Parent & Child Ordinance (Cap. 429), we shall not be the legal parents of the child(ren) born from embryo(s) donated by us. We also agree never to seek to make any claim over such child(ren) under any circumstance whatsoever.						
5.	To	To the best of our knowledge and belief -					
	(a)	We are in good health and have no communicable disease or hereditary disorder, except as follows -					
	(b)	None of our relatives has ever suffered from any inheritable disease, except as follows -					
6.	to u	the purpose of determining whether we are suitable as donors of embryos, we consent indergoing such blood tests (including HIV test) and medical examinations as shall be scribed by the Centre.					
7.	Pracus/e	acknowledge that the Information Sheets at Appendices X and XI of the Code of ctice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research have been read by explained to us*. We fully understand the contents of the Information Sheets and we see that our personal data and information may be used for the purposes as set out rein.					
	[ ]	(Please tick if agreed) We also consent to the release of all medical records, including our medical history, except those specified separately otherwise, kept by the Centre and its doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) on us from the time when our suitability for RT procedure(s) is being assessed or the provision of any RT service to us (whenever the earlier) until one year after the time when the last RT service is being provided to us or the completion of our RT treatment (whenever the later) to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology for the purpose of inspection and use in the course of discharging its regulatory functions under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561).					
8.	We	do / do not* consent to embryos donated by us to be exported out of Hong Kong SAR.					
D	ated 1	the day of (Month) (Year)					
SI	gned	(Husband's Signature) Signed (Wife's Signature)					

# [p.3 of Form (10)]

Name		Name			
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)		
	(in Chinese)		(in Chinese)		
Marriage	e Certificate No.				
Signed		Signed			
	(Signature of Attending Doctor)		(Signature of Witness)		
Name		Name			
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)		
		Position			

### PART II RECIPIENTS' CONSENT

9.	We (the Recipients), (husband's name),
	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.) and (wife's
	and (wife's name), (Surname, Given Names) (ID No.)
	(address), being lawfully married and desirous of having a child, DO HEREBY CONSENT to receive the embryo(s) donated by the Donors, (husband's name),
	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.) and (wife's name),
	and (wife's name),  (Surname, Given Names) (ID No.)  for infertility treatment.
10.	We acknowledge that the nature and implications of the aforesaid treatment have been explained to us by and we have been given the opportunity to ask any question we wish. We have also been offered a suitable opportunity to take part in counselling with about the implications of the treatment.
11.	We fully understand and accept that-
	<ul> <li>(a) the aforesaid treatment procedure may not result in a successful pregnancy;</li> <li>(b) the wife may not be able to carry the pregnancy to term; and</li> <li>(c) there may be an increase in preterm deliveries in pregnancies and that any child conceived or born following the procedures may suffer from defect(s) of health or mental or physical impairment(s) as a result of congenital, hereditary, fertility problems or other reasons compared to a natural or spontaneous pregnancy, as reported in some studies.</li> </ul>
12.	We understand that the embryo(s) donated to us will be stored for a maximum period of 2 years from the day on which the embryo(s) is/are donated. If the aforesaid infertility treatment cannot be successfully carried out within that period, or if, before the expiry of the said maximum storage period, it becomes impossible for any reason whatsoever for the aforesaid treatment to be successfully carried out, or if excess embryo(s) remain after completion of the aforesaid treatment, we consent that the embryo(s) donated to us may be disposed of or donated in accordance with the donors' instructions, as set out in para. 3 hereof.
13.	We understand that under the Parent & Child Ordinance (Cap. 429), we shall be the legal parents of the child(ren) born from the aforesaid treatment procedure.
14.	We acknowledge that the Information Sheets at Appendices X and XI of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research have been read by us/explained to us*. We fully understand the contents of the Information Sheets and we agree that our personal data and information may be used for the purposes as set out therein.
	[ ] (Please tick if agreed) We also consent to the release of all medical records, including our medical history, except those specified separately otherwise, kept by the Centre and its doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) on us from the time when our suitability for

#### [p.5 of Form (10)]

RT procedure(s) is being assessed or the provision of any RT service to us (whenever the earlier) until one year after the time when the last RT service is being provided to us or the completion of our RT treatment (whenever the later) to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology for the purpose of inspection and use in the course of discharging its regulatory functions under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561).

Dated th	e day of		
		(Month)	(Year)
Signed		Signed	
	(Husband's Signature)		(Wife's Signature)
Name		Name	
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)
·	(in Chinese)		(in Chinese)
Marriage	e Certificate No.		
Signed		Signed	
	(Signature of Attending Doctor)		(Signature of Witness)
Name		Name	
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)
		Position	

<sup>\*</sup> Delete whenever is inapplicable.

#### Consent Form (11) (Revised in 2024)

## **Consent to Disposal of Stored Gametes/Embryos**

1. I				(hereinafter ca	alled "the Patient")*
	nme, Given Names of unmarr	ied patient	(ID No.)		lled "the Husband"),
	(Surname, Given Names of		(ID No.)		called "the Wife")*,
of	(Surname, Given Name		(ID No.)		( 11 )
DO	HEREBY	CONSEN		AND	AUTHORISE oductive technology
	e) (hereinafter called "the	Centre"), to o	dispose o	f the stored ga	metes / embryos for
	a consent form on gameted (dd/m		torage wa	as previously s	igned by me / us on
	e acknowledge that the natu / us by				
to ask take p	any question I / we wish part in counselling with	I / We have	e also bee	en offered a su	itable opportunity to
	(Please tick if agreed) I / including my / our medical by the Centre and its doctor our suitability for RT proservice to me / us (whenever RT service is being provide (whenever the later) to the purpose of inspection and under the Human Reproduced.	history, excepts or (s) or associated ure(s) is ever the earlier led to me / us use in the co	ept those sated doctor being asset) until or or the con h Human ourse of d	specified separator(s) on me / us dessed or the parameter that the productive Reproductive lischarging its	ately otherwise, kept from the time when provision of any RT e time when the last y / our RT treatment Technology for the regulatory functions
* Delete	whichever is inapplicable				
	If no conjoint consent is obtained embryos until the				the Centre will keep
Dated the		day of			
	(Day)		(Mon	th)	(Year)
Signed*	(Patient's Signature)	_ Signed*^	(II1	d's Signature)	(Wife 2 of Girms towns)
	(Patient's Signature)		(Husban	a's Signature)	(Wife's Signature)
Name	(in Block Letters)	_ Name	(in Blo	ock Letters)	(in Block Letters)
		_			
	(in Chinese)		(in	Chinese)	(in Chinese)
Marriage	Certificate No.#				

## [p.2 of Form (11)]

Signed		Signed	
	(Signature of Attending Doctor)		(Signature of Witness)
Name		Name	
	(in Block Letters)	<del>.</del>	(in Block Letters)
		Position	

# To be completed if the patient is married

<sup>^</sup> Disposal of gamete requires consent from the patient only while conjoint consent from both the wife and the husband is required for disposal of embryos.

## Consent Form (12) (Revised in 2025)

### **Consent to Surrogacy Arrangement**

### PART I COMMISSIONING COUPLE'S CONSENT

1.	We	(hereinafter	called	"the	Commis	sioning	Couple")
						(hu	ısband's name),
	1	(Surname, Given	Names)		(ID No.)		(: <b>:</b> C-?)
	and	(Surname, Given	Namag)		(ID No.)		(wife's name),
	DO			ONSENT	to		commissioning
		(Surname, C	Given Names	)		(ID No.)	
	surr	rogate mother's name) rogate mother in the sur own gametes and embry	(hereinafter	r called "the	ein, with the	Mother" understa	) to act as the nding that only
2.	invo we offe	acknowledge that the rolved have been explained have been given the opered a suitable opportunut the implications of the	ed to us by portunity to ity to take p	ask any qu art in couns	nestion we wi	sh. We	and have also been
3.	has hav	acknowledge that our a explained to us that suring a baby of our own, a us that other methods	rogacy arran	gement is the sing with us	our clinical c	ondition	
4.	lega a pa	understand that under to all parents of the child(reparental order in favour of child(ren).	n) born from	the surroga	cy arrangemen	nt unless	the court makes
5.	We	understand that under the	ne Human Re	eproductive	Technology (	Ordinanc	e (Cap. 561) -
		no surrogacy arranger allowed; and no surrogacy arrangem					
	(0)	no surrogacy arrangem	icht is chiorc	caule by of	against any 0	i die pers	ons making it.
6.	arra exai	the purpose of determingment, we consent to minations as shall be protected.	undergoing escribed by	such blood		ng HIV te	est) and medical (the

	7.	We fully	understand	and	accep	t that -	_
--	----	----------	------------	-----	-------	----------	---

- (a) the medical procedure carried out pursuant to the surrogacy arrangement may not result in a successful pregnancy;
- (b) the Surrogate Mother may not be able to carry the pregnancy to term; and
- (c) there may be an increase in preterm deliveries in pregnancies and that any child

		conceived or born following the procedures may suffer from defect(s) of health or mental or physical impairment(s) as a result of congenital, hereditary, fertility problems or other reasons compared to a natural or spontaneous pregnancy, as reported in some studies.
8.	Ι	
		(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.)
	(a)	be prepared for egg (oocytes) retrieval including the use of drugs for hyperstimulation;
	(b)	the removal of eggs (oocytes) from my ovaries with the aid of laparoscopy/ultrasound; and
	(c)	the administration of appropriate drugs and/or anaesthetics to me if necessary for the procedure(s);
	(00	acknowledge that the nature, procedures and possible complications of the egg cyte) collection procedures mentioned above have been explained to me by  and I have been given the opportunity to ask
	cou	question I wish. I have also been offered a suitable opportunity to take part in nselling with about the implications of the cedures.
9.	cou	consent that unfertilized gamete(s) and/or excess embryo(s) obtained from us in the rse of procedures carried out pursuant to the surrogacy arrangement may be (please one) -
	[	disposed of in accordance with the "Guidelines on disposal of gametes or embryos" ("the Guidelines") in the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research published from time to time by the Council on Human Reproductive Technology.
	[	donated anonymously for the treatment of other infertile couples, in which event our gametes or embryos would not be used to produce more than a total of 1/2/3* live birth events, including the event of the aforesaid surrogacy arrangement, if successful (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored embryos in accordance with the Guidelines).
	[	donated for research (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored embryos in accordance with the Guidelines).

10. We acknowledge that the Information Sheet at Appendix XI of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research has been read by us/explained to us\*.

the stored embryos in accordance with the Guidelines).

[ ] donated for quality control and/or training (failing which the Centre may dispose of

#### [p.3 of Form (12)]

We fully understand the contents of the Information Sheet and we agree that our personal data and information may be used for the purposes as set out in paragraph 1 of the Information Sheet.

[ Please tick if agreed) We also consent to the release of all medical records, including our medical history, except those specified separately otherwise, kept by the Centre and its doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) on us from the time when our suitability for RT procedure(s) is being assessed or the provision of any RT service to us (whenever the earlier) until one year after the time when the last RT service is being provided to us or the completion of our RT treatment (whenever the later) to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology for the purpose of inspection and use in the course of discharging its regulatory functions under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561). Dated the day of (Month) (Year) Signed Signed (Husband's Signature) (Wife's Signature) Name Name (in Block Letters) (in Block Letters) (in Chinese) (in Chinese) Marriage Certificate No.

Signed

Signed

#### PART II SURROGATE MOTHER'S CONSENT

11.	I,
	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.)
	(name of the surrogate mother) (hereinafter called "the Surrogate Mother") DO HEREBY
	CONSENT to act as the surrogate mother for the Commissioning Couple,
	(husband's name),
	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.)
	and (wife's name),
	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.)
	with the understanding that gametes/embryos* of the Commissioning Couple would be
	used for the surrogacy arrangement.
12.	I acknowledge that the nature and implications of the surrogacy arrangement have been explained to me by and I have been given the opportunity to ask any question I wish. I have also been offered a suitable opportunity to take part in counselling with a multi-disciplinary team about the implications of the surrogacy arrangement.
13.	I understand that under the Parent & Child Ordinance (Cap. 429), I shall be the legal mother of the child(ren) born from the surrogacy arrangement unless the court makes a parental order in favour of the Commissioning Couple upon their application within 6 months of the birth of the said child(ren).
14.	I consent that the Centre may transfer gametes/embryos* of the Commissioning Couple to me by any one or more than one of the following reproductive technology procedures (please tick as appropriate) -
	<ul><li>( ) embryo transfer;</li><li>( ) others (please specify)</li></ul>
15.	I acknowledge that the nature, procedures and possible complications of the above reproductive technology procedures have been explained to me by and I have been given the opportunity to ask any
	question I wish. I have also been offered a suitable opportunity to take part in counselling withabout the implications of the procedures.
16.	I fully understand and accept that -
	<ul> <li>(a) the aforesaid procedures may not result in successful pregnancy;</li> <li>(b) I may not be able to carry the pregnancy to term;</li> <li>(c) I may suffer from illness(es) or complications arising out of or consequent upon a pregnancy resulting from the embryo transfer or other reproductive technology procedures; and</li> </ul>

(d) there may be an increase in preterm deliveries in pregnancies and that any child conceived or born following the procedures, may suffer from defect(s) of health or mental or physical impairment(s) as a result of congenital, hereditary, fertility problems or other reasons, compared to a natural or spontaneous pregnancy, as

reported in some studies.

# [p.5 of Form (12)]

17.	7. For the purpose of determining whether I am medically suitable to act as a surrogate mother, I consent to undergoing such blood tests (including HIV test) and medical examinations as shall be prescribed by the Centre.						
18.	Repro I fully	oductive Technology and Embry y understand the contents of the Information may be used for the p	o Research has be nformation Sheet	x XI of the Code of Practice on een read by me/explained to me*. and I agree that my personal data in paragraph 1 of the Information			
	[ ]	including my medical history, by the Centre and its doctor(s) my suitability for RT procedu service to me (whenever the easervice is being provided to me the later) to the Council on Hu inspection and use in the cours Human Reproductive Technol	except those speror associated doc re(s) is being associated; until one year error or the completion aman Reproductive se of discharging it ogy Ordinance (Co	release of all medical records, cified separately otherwise, kept stor(s) on me from the time when essed or the provision of any RT ar after the time when the last RT in of my RT treatment (whenever be Technology for the purpose of its regulatory functions under the ap. 561).			
Dat	ed the	day of					
			(Month)	) (Year)			
Sig	ned						
		(Surrogate Mother's					
		Signature)					
		<i>و</i>					
Naı	me _						
		(in Block Letters)		(in Chinese)			
Sig	ned		Signed				
	(	Signature of Attending Doctor)		(Signature of Witness)			
Naı	ne		Name				

Position

(in Block Letters)

(in Block Letters)

# [p.6 of Form (12)]

PART III‡	HUSBAND OF THE SURROG	ATE MOTHER'S	CONSENT
19. I,	(Commence Circum Names)	(ID N. )	, am the
husba	(Surname, Given Names) nd of	(ID No.)	(name of the
that uchild( of the	(Surname, Given Names) gate mother) and I consent to the surrogacy under the Parent & Child Ordinance (Cap ren) born from the said arrangement unless Commissioning Couple upon their appli hild(ren).	o. 429), I shall be to the court makes a p	he legal father of any parental order in favour
	erstand that this consent cannot be revoked 14 above have been performed.	d or varied once the	procedures as listed in
expla oppor take ]	nowledge that the nature and implications ined to me bytunity to ask any question I wish. I have a part in counselling with a multi-discipling gacy arrangement.	and lalso been offered a	I have been given the suitable opportunity to
Repro I fully	nowledge that the Information Sheet at a ductive Technology and Embryo Research understand the contents of the Information formation may be used for the purposes a ductive that the contents of the purposes and the contents of the cont	ch has been read by on Sheet and I agree	me/explained to me*. that my personal data
[ ]	(Please tick if agreed) I also consent to the my medical history, except those specific and its doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) for RT procedure(s) is being assessed (whenever the earlier) until one year after provided to me or the completion of my Council on Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561).	on me from the time or the provision of the time when the law RT treatment (who blogy for the purpos	wise, kept by the Centre ne when my suitability any RT service to me ast RT service is being enever the later) to the e of inspection and use
Dated the	e day of		
Signed		(Month)	(Year)
S	(Husband of the Surrogate Mother's Sig		
Name			
	(in Block Letters)		(in Chinese)

Marriage Certificate No.#

# [p.7 of Form (12)]

Signed		Signed	
	(Signature of Attending Doctor)		(Signature of Witness)
Name		Name	
	(in Block Letters)	-	(in Block Letters)
		Position	

<sup>\*</sup> Delete whichever is inapplicable
# To be completed if the surrogate mother is a party to a marriage when making the surrogacy arrangement.

## Consent Form (13) (Revised in 2025)

1. We \_\_\_\_

## Consent to Use of Reproductive Technology Procedures for Purposes of Gender Selection on Medical Ground

\_\_\_\_ (husband's name), (hereinafter

	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.) called "the Husband"), and	
	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.)	
	(wife's name), (hereinafter called "the Wife"), of	
	(addre	
	DO HEREBY CONSENT AND AUTHORISE	33 <i>)</i> ,
	(name of the reproductive technology centre), (hereina:	fter
	called "the Centre"), to apply gender selection technique on our gametes/embryos* for for gender selection, with the understanding that only our own gametes will be used.	
2.	We also hereby consent that the Centre may proceed with the following RT procedu (please tick as appropriate) -	ıres
	<ul> <li>( ) sperm treatment with sex-selective insemination</li> <li>( ) in-vitro fertilization</li> <li>( ) preimplementation constitutes the sex selective ambuve transfer</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>( ) preimplantation genetic testing with sex-selective embryo transfer</li> <li>( ) prenatal diagnosis with sex-selective abortion</li> <li>( ) others (please specify)</li> </ul>	
3.	We understand that the reproductive technology procedures mentioned in para. 2 can resin the gender of our foetus being selected and that the procedure is necessary to avois sex-linked genetic disease, called	id a h is and
1.	We acknowledge that the nature and implications of fetal gender selection have be explained to us by as we have been given the opportunity to ask any question we wish. We have also be	
		vith
5.	We fully understand and accept that -	
	(a) the wife may not become pregnant;	
	(b) the wife may not be able to carry the pregnancy to term;	
	(c) the wife may suffer from illness(es) or complications arising out of or consequ	iont
	upon a pregnancy resulting from the in-vitro fertilization/embryo transfer*;	CIII
	(d) there may be an increase in preterm deliveries in pregnancies and that any ch	hild
	conceived or born following the procedures may suffer from defect(s) of health or mental or physical impairment(s) as a result of congenital, hereditary, ferti	any lity
	problems or other reasons compared to a natural or spontaneous pregnancy,	as
	reported in some studies; and	
	(e) any RT technique in fetal gender selection has variable effectiveness and the result child(ren) born may not possess the correct gender as we have chosen.	ing

# [p.2 of Form (13)]

5. I			(the Wife's name), consent to -
	(Surname, Given Names) (	ID No.)	_ `
(a) (b)	be prepared for egg (oocyte) retrieval the removal of eggs (oocytes) from m and		
(c)	the administration of appropriate drug procedure(s),	gs and/or anaes	thetics to me if necessary for the
colle ques		above have have been give a suitable opport	been explained to me by yen the opportunity to ask any tunity to take part in counselling
Reprofully	cknowledge that the Information Shooductive Technology and Embryo Resunderstand the contents of the Information may be used for the purpose.	earch has been ation Sheet and	read by us/explained to us*. We l we agree that our personal data
[ ]	(Please tick if agreed) We also consert our medical history, except those spot and its doctor(s) or associated doctor RT procedure(s) is being assessed or the earlier) until one year after the time us or the completion of our RT tree Human Reproductive Technology for of discharging its regulatory function Ordinance (Cap. 561).	ecified separate (s) on us from the provision of the provision of the provision of the purpose of	ly otherwise, kept by the Centre the time when our suitability for f any RT service to us (whenever t RT service is being provided to ver the later) to the Council on inspection and use in the course
Dated t	he day of		
	,	(Month	(Year)
Signed		Signed	
	(Husband's Signature)	<b>.</b> Y	(Wife's Signature)
Name	(in Block Letters)	Name	(in Block Letters)
	(in Chinese)		(in Chinese)
Marriaș	ge Certificate No.		,
Signed		Signed	
	(Signature of Attending Doctor)	_	(Signature of Witness)
Name		Name _	
	(in Block Letters)	Position	(in Block Letters)
* Delete	whichever is inapplicable	1 03111011	

## Consent Form (14) (Revised in 2025)

WIFE'S CONSENT

PART I

## **Consent to Artificial Insemination by Husband (AIH)**

	(Surname, Given Names)	(ID No.)	( 11 )
tech	nology centre) (hereinafter called "the avaginal/intracervical/intrauterine* inseminand Note.	(name of the Centre") to perform the t	reproductive reatment of
I ac hav give	knowledge that the nature, procedures and be been explained to me by on the opportunity to ask any question I ortunity to take part in counselling with _ lications of the treatment.	wish. I have also been offere	I have been d a suitable
I fu	ly understand and accept that -		
(a) (b) (c)	the said treatment procedure may not result may not be able to carry the pregnancy of there may be an increase in preterm deconceived or born following the procedemental or physical impairment(s) as a result or other reasons compared to a natural or studies.	to term; and eliveries in pregnancies and the ure may suffer from defect(s) It of congenital, hereditary, fertil	of health or ity problems
I un	derstand that -		
(a)	this consent cannot be revoked or varied	once the insemination has been	n performed;
(b)	and the insemination will not be performed in prior to insemination.	f my husband revokes or varies	s his consent
Rep	knowledge that the Information Sheet a roductive Technology and Embryo Resear understand the contents of the Informatio rmation may be used for the purposes as se	ch has been read by me/explaine in Sheet and I agree that my person	d to me*. Ional data and
	] (Please tick if agreed) I also consent to my medical history, except those speciand its doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) RT procedure(s) is being assessed o (whenever the earlier) until one year after provided to me or the completion of reconcil on Human Reproductive Technin the course of discharging its regulated Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561).	fied separately otherwise, kept be on me from the time when my ser the provision of any RT ser er the time when the last RT ser my RT treatment (whenever the mology for the purpose of inspec	by the Centre uitability for rvice to me vice is being later) to the ction and use

## [p.2 of Form (14)]

Dated th	e day of		
		(Month)	(Year)
Signed			
	(Wife's Signature)		
Name			
	(in Block Letters)		(in Chinese)
Signed		Signed	
	(Signature of Attending Doctor)		(Signature of Witness)
Name		Name	
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)
		Position	

### PART II HUSBAND'S CONSENT

(For the first cycle, the husband should sign the consent form in the presence of the attending doctor, while for the subsequent cycles, the signing of the consent form by the husband in the presence of a witness would suffice.)

6.	Ι		am the
	(Surname, Given Names)		(ID No.)
	husband of		and I consent to the course
	of treatment outlined above. I understa from the treatment.	nd that I will be the legal	father of any child(ren) born
7.	I understand that this consent cannot be performed. Any revocation or variation receipt by the Centre in writing.		
8.	I acknowledge that the Information Reproductive Technology and Embryo fully understand the contents of the Information may be used for the purpo	Research has been read formation Sheet and I agr	l by me/explained to me*. I ree that my personal data and
	[ ] (Please tick if agreed) I also comy medical history, except tho and its doctor(s) or associated of RT procedure(s) is being ass (whenever the earlier) until one provided to me or the complet Council on Human Reproduction the course of discharging its Technology Ordinance (Cap. 56)	se specified separately of loctor(s) on me from the sessed or the provision e year after the time when tion of my RT treatmen we Technology for the p regulatory functions und	otherwise, kept by the Centre time when my suitability for of any RT service to me in the last RT service is being t (whenever the later) to the surpose of inspection and use
Da	ted the day of		
		(Month)	(Year)
Sig	gned	, ,	` ,
	(Husband's Signature)		
Na	me		
	(in Block Letters)		(in Chinese)
Sig	gned		
	(Signature of Attending Doctor/Wit	tness*)	
Na	me		
	(in Block Letters)		
	(III Block Bettels)		
Ma	arriage Certificate No.		

Note: Intravaginal insemination refers to the placement of sperm into the vagina. Intracervical insemination refers to the placement of sperm at the cervical os. Intrauterine insemination refers to the placement of sperm (usually after processing) into the uterine cavity.

<sup>\*</sup> Delete whichever is inapplicable.

# Consent to Disclosure of Personal Data in Connection with Reproductive Technology Procedure/ Donation

### **Introduction**

The Reproductive Technology Centre (the "Centre") is subject to the Code of Practice published by the Council on Human Reproductive Technology (the "Council") from time to time and to all laws which are or will be in force including the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561) (the "Ordinance") which requires or will require, amongst other things, the supply of information on the particulars of the patients / donors to the Council.

This form documents your consent to disclosure of your personal data / information in connection with the reproductive technology procedure / donation under circumstances as specified below.

### **Consent**

To be filled by Patients (and Spouses)/ Donors / Surrogate Mothers (and Spouses)\*

1.	I/we * _			
		(Surname, given names of client)	(ID No.)	
		,	, ,	
		(Surname, given names of client's spouse)	(ID No.)	

consent that -

- (a) all data and information relating to me/ us\* may be provided by the Centre to the Council or other governmental or statutory bodies in accordance with the requirements of -
  - (i) the Ordinance;
  - (ii) the Code of Practice published and amended from time to time by the Council; and
  - (iii) other statutory provisions in Hong Kong;
- (b) all data and information relating to me/ us\* may be provided by the Centre to the Council for the purpose of compiling, keeping and/or maintaining of register(s) established by regulation(s) made by the Secretary for Food and Health under section 45(1)(a) of the Ordinance;
- (c) all documents, records, data and information relating to me/ us\* may be shown, provided and revealed by the Centre to persons duly authorized by the Council in inspection(s) conducted by the Council for the purpose of determining whether to grant or renew licence(s) to the Centre;

- (d) all documents, records, data and information relating to me/ us\* may be shown, provided and revealed by the Centre to persons duly authorised by the Council for the purpose of investigation or inquiry into complaints or information with which the Centre is involved, in accordance with regulations made by the Council pursuant to section 45(2)(h), (i), (j) and/or (k) of the Ordinance.
- (e) in the event that the licence of the Centre is revoked or suspended, or in the event that the Centre for any reason whatsoever becomes unable or unsuitable to continue to provide treatment to me/ us\* or to store my / our gametes or embryos, all documents, records, data and information relating to me/ us\* (together with my gametes or embryos) may be transferred to and/or taken over by a backing up centre appointed by the Centre and/or the Council. I/we \*also consent that in such event, the backing up centre may contact me for follow-up arrangements concerning the treatment and the storage of my/ our\* gametes or embryos; (please delete this paragraph for anonymous donors)
- (f) I / we\* may be contacted at any time by the Centre and/or the Council for the purpose of ascertaining whether or not I / we\* will consent to the disclosure or use of data or information relating to me/ us\*, in addition to the disclosure or use set out above. (please delete part or whole of this paragraph if the patient(s) / donor(s) / their spouses donot want to be contacted by the Centre and/ or the Council)

Dated the	day of		
		(Month)	(Year)
Signed _ Name _	(Client's Signature) (in Block Letters)	Signed	(Client's Spouse Signature)*  (in Block Letters)
_	(in Chinese)		(in Chinese)
Signed _		Signed	
	(Signature of Attending Doctor* or the one who explained the nature & implications of the RT procedure / donation*)	N	(Signature of Witness)
Name _	(in Block Letters)	Name	(in Block Letters)
Position			

Note: \* Delete whichever is inapplicable

2012

Consent to Checking on Previous Record of	of Donation of Gametes
I (donor of sperm/ eggs (oocytes)*),	ETE
(Surname, Given Names)	(ID No.)
of	
(address),	
DO HEREBY CONSENT that -	
	(name o
reproductive technology centre to which donation i "the Centre"), may contact -	s presently made) (hereinafter called
(a)	
(b)	
(c)	

(names of reproductive technology centres to which donations were previously made) (hereafter collectively called "the Previous Centres") or any of them to enquire about the number of live birth events that have been produced from the sperm / eggs (oocytes)\* that I previously donated to the Previous Centres.

2. I consent that the Previous Centres, any one of them, may disclose to the Centre the number of live birth events that have been produced from the sperm/ eggs (oocytes)\* that I previously donated to them. Also, the Centre and the Previous Centres may at any time make mutual enquiries of and mutual disclosures to each other as to the number of live birth events that have been produced from the sperm/ eggs (oocytes)\* that I previously donated to them.

Dated the	e day of _		<u>_</u>		
		(Mont	h)	(Year)	
Signed _	OBS(	)L	E	ΓE	
	(Donor's Signature)				
Name					
_	(in Block Letters)				
_	(in Chinese)				
	,				
Signed		Signed			
Signed _	(Signature of Attending Doctor*	Signed	(Sign	ature of Witness)	
	or the one who explained the		(Sign	ature or withess)	
	nature & implications of the				
	donation*)				
Name		Name			
_	(in Block Letters)		(in	Block Letters)	
		Position			
		FOSITIOII			

Note: \* Delete whichever is inapplicable.

2012

# 

Consent to Checking on Previous Record of Donation of Embryo(s)

(names of reproductive technology centres to which donations were previously made) (hereinafter collectively called "the Previous Centres") or any of them to enquire about the number of live birth events that have been produced from the embryo(s) that we previously donated to the Previous Centres.

2. We consent that the Previous Centres, or any one of them, may disclose to the Centre the number of live birth events that have been produced from the embryo(s) that we previously donated to them. Also, the Centre and the Previous Centres may at any time make mutual enquiries of and mutual disclosures to each other as to the number of live birth events that have been produced from the embryo(s) that we previously donated to them.

Dated the	e	lay of		
	OBS		(Mont	h) (Year)
Signed			Signed	
	(Husband's Signature)			(Wife's Signature)
Name			Name	
-	(in Block Letters)		_	(in Block Letters)
-	(in Chinese)	T	T -	(in Chinese)
Marriage	e Certificate No.			
Signed			Signed	
-	(Signature of Attending Doo or the one who explained a nature & implications of t donation*)	the	12	(Signature of Witness)
Name			Name	
	(in Block Letters)			(in Block Letters)
			Position	

Note: \* Delete whichever is inapplicable.

# Consent to Transfer of Frozen-thawed Embryos (ONLY to be used for subsequent treatment cycles involving transfer of frozen-thawed embryos but NOT involving donor gametes/embryos or surrogacy arrangement)

PAR	ΤI	WIFE'S CONSENT (to be significantly witness)	gned in the pre	sence of the attend	ding doctor and
1.	ī				, of
1.	1_	(Surname, Given Names)		(ID No.)	
	hai	no lovefully momind to			(address),
	bei	ng lawfully married to(Surname	Given Names	of the husband)	(ID No.)
		eby confirm that all the consent (the date of signing	that I gave v	ide my earlier corm for the first t	onsent form dated reatment cycle), in
	ren	nation to the performance of the renains valid, and shall be fully valid about to receive.	-		
2.	on I fu	cknowledge that the Information She Reproductive Technology and Embry ally understand the contents of the In I information may be used for the pu	yo Research ha aformation She	ve been read by mets and I agree that	e/explained to me*.
	[	graph (Please tick if agreed) I also commy medical history, except those and its doctor(s) or associated do RT procedure(s) is being asse (whenever the earlier) until one provided to me or the completic Council on Human Reproductive in the course of discharging its r Technology Ordinance (Cap. 56)	e specified sep octor(s) on me ssed or the p year after the to on of my RT to e Technology	arately otherwise, from the time whe provision of any time when the last treatment (whenever for the purpose of	kept by the Centre on my suitability for RT service to me RT service is being yer the later) to the inspection and use
Date	ed th	day of			
			(Mont	h)	(Year)
Sign	ned				
		( Wife's Signature)			
Nan	ne	,			
		(Name of Wife in Block Letters)		(Name of Wi	fe in Chinese)
Sign	ned		Signed	_	
		(Signature of Attending Doctor)		(Signature	of Witness)
Nan	ne		Name		
1 (61)	-10	(Name of Attending Doctor in	1 (dille	(Name of Witness	s in Block Letters)
		Block Letters)		(2 mile of Willies)	, in Block Loucis)
		Diock Letters)	Position		
			of Witness		

# PART II HUSBAND'S CONSENT (to be signed in the presence of witness)

3.	Ţ		, of
	(Surname, Given Names)	(ID No.)	(address),
	being lawfully married to		(address),
	•	I gave vide my earlie consent form for the fir luctive technology proc	st treatment cycle), in redures therein stated,
4.	I acknowledge that the Information Sheets a on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Ro I fully understand the contents of the Information may be used for the purpose	esearch have been read by nation Sheets and I agree	y me/explained to me*.
	[ ] (Please tick if agreed) I also consent my medical history, except those spe and its doctor(s) or associated doctor RT procedure(s) is being assessed (whenever the earlier) until one year provided to me or the completion of Council on Human Reproductive Tein the course of discharging its regulated Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561).	ccified separately otherw (s) on me from the time w or the provision of a after the time when the l f my RT treatment (whe chnology for the purpose	ise, kept by the Centre when my suitability for my RT service to me ast RT service is being enever the later) to the e of inspection and use
Date	ed the day of		
		(Month)	(Year)
Sign	ned		
~-6-	(Husband's Signature)		
Nan	,		
~.	(Name of Husband in Block Letters)	(Name of	Husband in Chinese)
Sign	(Signature of Witness)		
Nan	(Name of Witness in Block Letters)		
	(Name of Withess in Block Letters)		
Mar	riage Certificate No.		

### Consent Form (19) (2025)

## <u>Consent to Renewal of Storage of Gametes</u> (for own use after 5 years of storage and every 2 years thereafter)

	(Surname, Given Names) (Single/Married*) of	(ID No.)	
		(address) ]	
	AUTHORISE	provided by me to the Centre	o store the e, in a manner
2.	I acknowledge that the nature, procedures and progether with the relevant information on the caging of women and use of stored gametes a reproduction by artificial means at advanced nadvanced maternal age, the impacts of delay cessation of storage; and also the storage periodexplained to me by	decline in pregnancy rates as and/or embryos in bringing naternal age, the risks of proved childbearing, the arranged policy of the Centre* have and I have balso been offered a suitable of the control	ssociated with about human egnancy at an gements upon e been clearly een given the opportunity to
3.	I consent that my sperm/eggs(oocytes)* will be storage period will be extended thereafter 2 year counselling and signed a new consent form, to relevant information stated in para. 2 above. It counselling and sign a new consent form as arranged the expiry of the current period of storage.	rs at a time only if I have re cogether with an acknowled I understand that I have to a	ceived proper Igment of the eceive proper
4.	I consent that in the absence of attending proper form as stated in para. 3 above, or if I fail to pay the Centre, the Centre by giving me 3 months' no my sperm/eggs(oocytes)* in accordance with a Consent Form (1)* / Consent Form (19)* signed be superseded by my latest instructions set out in	the storage fees, or am not obtice in advance, may dispose my instructions set out in puby me on	contactable by e of or donate para. 5 of the
5.	I understand that, subject to the receipt of proper form as mentioned in para. 3 above, my sperm until the time that I indicate to withdraw from or of the time limit / maximum storage period set by occurs earlier in time, I consent that the sperm/ or be donated in accordance with the instruction Consent Form (19)* signed by me on	y the Centre*, or upon my dea (eggs(oocytes)* stored may be (ion indicated in the Consen	ten and stored for upon expiry ath, whichever the disposed of the Form (1)*/

my latest instructions set out below. (please tick one)\*

[ ] disposed of in accordance with the "Guidelines on disposal of gametes or embryos" ("the Guidelines") in the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research published from time to time by the Council on Human Reproductive Technology.

[ ] donated anonymously for the treatment of other infertile couples, in which event my sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* would not be used to produce more than a total of 1/2/3\* live birth events (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* in accordance with the Guidelines).

[ ] donated for research (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* in accordance with the Guidelines).

[ ] donated for quality control and/or training (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* in accordance with the Guidelines).

- 6. I understand that my stored sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* will be used for insemination or other reproductive technology procedures only if I am a married person at the time of use of the sperm/eggs(oocytes)\*, except in circumstances specified otherwise by the law or by the Code of Practice. Furthermore, upon my death, my stored sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* cannot be used by my spouse to bring about any posthumous child(ren).
- 7. I understand that I can withdraw from and terminate the Programme at any time by giving a written notice to the Centre stating my intention to withdraw and terminate, and indicating to the Centre whether I would like the sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* then stored with the Centre to be -
  - (a) transferred to another local licensed centre;
  - (b) exported to an overseas centre; or
  - (c) disposed of or be donated in accordance with my instructions set out in para. 5 above.

In the event that I withdraw from or terminate the Programme without giving any indication as aforesaid, the Centre will dispose of or donate the stored sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* in accordance with my instructions as set out in para. 5 above.

- 8. I understand that I am required to immediately inform the Centre of any change of my address and/or contact details.
- 9. I fully understand and accept that -
  - (a) my stored sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* may not produce any successful pregnancy;
  - (b) the procedures of freezing, thawing and storage of my sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* may be associated with a higher incidence of carrying abnormal children as compared with a pregnancy without such procedures. There may also be an increase in preterm deliveries in pregnancies and that any child conceived or born following in vitro fertilization using such sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* may suffer from defect(s) of health or mental or physical impairment(s) as a result of congenital, hereditary, fertility problems or other reasons compared to a natural or spontaneous pregnancy, as

### [p.3 of Form (19)]

- reported in some studies;
- (c) the quality of the sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* stored depends to a large extent on the quality of the specimen submitted for storage;
- (d) the quality of the sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* may deteriorate following the freezing and thawing procedures and may not be found to be suitable for subsequent use; and
- (e) the Centre will not be responsible for damage to or deterioration of the sperm/eggs(oocytes)\* due to whatever cause which is beyond its control or because of unforeseen circumstances.
- 10. I acknowledge that the Information Sheet at Appendix XI of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research has been read by me/explained to me\*. I fully understand the contents of the Information Sheet and I agree that my personal data and information may be used for the purposes as set out in para. 1 of the Information Sheet.
  - [ ] (Please tick if agreed) I also consent to the release of all medical records, including my medical history, except those specified separately otherwise, kept by the Centre and its doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) on me from the time when my suitability for RT procedure(s) is being assessed or the provision of any RT service to me (whenever the earlier) until one year after the time when the last RT service is being provided to me or the completion of my RT treatment (whenever the later) to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology for the purpose of inspection and use in the course of discharging its regulatory functions under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561).

Dated th	ne Day of _		
		(Month)	(Year)
Signed			
	(Patient's Signature)		
Name		Spouse's Name #	
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)
	(in Chinese)		(in Chinese)
Marriag	e Certificate No. #		-
Signed		Signed	
	(Signature of Attending Doctor)	(S	ignature of Witness)
Name		Name	
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)
		Position	

<sup>\*</sup> Delete whichever is inapplicable

<sup>#</sup> To be completed if the patient is married.

1 We

### Consent to Freezing and Storage of Embryos (for married couples' own use after 5 years of storage and every 2 years thereafter)

(husband's name)

••	(Hasouna 5 hame)
	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.) (hereinafter called "the Husband") and
	(Surname, Given Names) (ID No.) (wife's name) (hereinafter called "the Wife"), of
	(address),
	DO HEREBY AUTHORISE
	(name of the licensed centre) (hereinafter called "the Centre") to freeze and store the embryos produced from our gametes, in a manner which accords with the practice and procedure adopted from time to time by the Centre ("the Programme").
2.	We acknowledge that the nature, procedures and possible complications of the Programme, together with the relevant information on the decline in pregnancy rates associated with aging of women and use of stored gametes and/or embryos in bringing about human reproduction by artificial means at advanced maternal age, the risks of pregnancy at an advanced maternal age, the impacts of delayed childbearing, the arrangements upon cessation of storage; and also the storage period policy of the Centre* have been clearly explained to us by and we have been given the opportunity to ask any question we wish. We have also been offered a suitable opportunity to take part in counselling with about the implications of the Programme.
3.	We consent that our embryos will be stored for a further 2 years and that the storage period will be extended thereafter 2 years at a time only if we have received proper counselling and signed a new consent form by both of us, together with an acknowledgement of the relevant information stated in para. 2 above. We understand that we have to receive proper counselling and sign a new consent form by both of us as arranged by the Centre at least 1 month before the expiry of the current period of storage.
4.	We consent that in the absence of attending proper counselling and signing of a new consent form by both of us as stated in para. 3 above, or if we fail to pay the storage fees, or are not contactable by the Centre, the Centre by giving me 3 months' notice in advance, may dispose of or donate our embryos in accordance with our instructions set out in para. 6 of the Consent Form (2)* / para. 5 of the Consent Form (20)* signed by us on, which would be superseded by our latest instructions set out in para. 5 below*.
5.	We understand that, subject to receipt of proper counselling and signing of a new consent

form by both of us as mentioned in para. 4 above, our embryos will be frozen and stored from the date of freezing of the embryos until the time that we indicate to withdraw from or terminate the Programme, or upon expiry of the time limit / maximum storage period set by the Centre\*, or upon the death of either of us, or in the event of divorce or legal

### [p.2 of Form (20)]

oc ac si	cur cor gne	ation, or upon one of us becoming incapable of revoking his or her consent, whichever is earlier in time, we consent our stored embryos may be disposed of or be donated in dance with the instruction indicated in the Consent Form (2) */ Consent Form (20)* d by us on, which would be superseded by our latest instructions at below. (please tick one)* –.
[	]	disposed of in accordance with the "Guidelines on disposal of gametes or embryos" ("the Guidelines") in the Code of Practice published from time to time by the Council on Human Reproductive Technology.
[	]	donated anonymously for the treatment of other infertile couples, in which event our embryos would not be used to produce more than a total of $1/2/3*$ live birth events (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored embryos in accordance with the Guidelines).
[	]	donated for research (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored embryos in accordance with the Guidelines).
[	]	donated for quality control and/or training (failing which the Centre may dispose of the stored embryos in accordance with the Guidelines).

- 6. We understand that our stored embryos will only be used for reproductive technology procedures when we are the parties to a marriage, except in circumstances specified otherwise by the law or by the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research. Furthermore, upon the death of either of us, our stored embryos cannot be used by the surviving spouse to bring about any posthumous child(ren).
- 7. We understand that we can withdraw from and terminate the Programme at any time by giving a written notice to the Centre stating our intention to withdraw and terminate, and indicating to the Centre whether we would like the embryos then stored with the Centre to be -
  - (a) transferred to another local licensed centre;
  - (b) exported to an overseas centre; or
  - (c) disposed of or be donated in accordance with our instructions set out in para. 5 above.

In the event that we withdraw from or terminate the Programme without giving any indication as aforesaid, the Centre will dispose of or donate the stored embryos in accordance with our instructions as set out in para. 5 above.

- 8. We understand that we are required to immediately inform the Centre of any change of our address and/or contact details, or our marital relationship.
- 9. We fully understand and accept that -
  - (a) the stored embryos may not produce any successful pregnancy;
  - (b) the procedures of freezing, thawing and storage of our embryos may be associated with a higher incidence of carrying abnormal children as compared with a pregnancy without such procedures. There may also be an increase in preterm deliveries in pregnancies and that any child conceived or born following in vitro fertilization using

### [p.3 of Form (20)]

- such embryos may suffer from defect(s) of health or mental or physical impairment(s) as a result of congenital, hereditary, fertility problems or other reasons compared to a natural or spontaneous pregnancy, as reported in some studies;
- (c) the quality of the embryos stored depends to a large extent on their quality prior to freezing;
- (d) the quality of the embryos may deteriorate following the freezing and thawing procedures and may not be found to be suitable for subsequent use; and
- (e) the Centre will not be responsible for damage to or deterioration of the embryos due to whatever cause which is beyond its control or because of unforeseen circumstances.
- 10. We acknowledge that the Information Sheet at Appendix XI of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research has been read by us/explained to us \*. We fully understand the contents of the Information Sheet and we agree that our personal data and information may be used for the purposes as set out in para. 1 of the Information Sheet.
  - [ ] (Please tick if agreed) We also consent to the release of all medical records, including our medical history, except those specified separately otherwise, kept by the Centre and its doctor(s) or associated doctor(s) on us from the time when our suitability for RT procedure(s) is being assessed or the provision of any RT service to us (whenever the earlier) until one year after the time when the last RT service is being provided to us or the completion of our RT treatment (whenever the later) to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology for the purpose of inspection and use in the course of discharging its regulatory functions under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561).

Dated the	e day of		
		(Month)	(Year)
Signed		Signed	
	(Husband's Signature)		(Wife's Signature)
Name		Name	
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)
	(in Chinese)		(in Chinese)
Marriage	Certificate No.		
Signed		Signed	
	(Signature of Attending Doctor)		(Signature of Witness)
Name		Name	
	(in Block Letters)		(in Block Letters)
		Position	

\* Delete whenever is inapplicable

### DC Form 1

### REPRODUCTIVE TECHNOLOGY TREATMENT FORM

(For treatment NOT involving donor gametes/embryos) Note 1

Quarterly Return: Reporting period –

Month: \*Jan – Mar / Apr – Jun / Jul – Sep / Oct – Dec; Year: \_\_\_\_\_

For Official Use
No.
Form received on
//
Day Month Year

				Day Month Year
ease complete the form in block letters				
Name of centre :			•••••	
2. Licence number :	3. Patient's clin	ic record numb	er Note 2:	
Age of wife:	5. Age of husbar	nd :		
5. Infertility Diagnosis (please tick the appropriate	option(s)):			
☐ Male ☐ Tubal	• 🚞	ometriosis	Immii	nologic
Tubo-peritoneal Ovulatory		kplained		norogie
		-		
Others (please specify):				
7. Details of treatment carried out for the patient in	this reporting pe			
	1	2	3	4
Treatment cycle				
(i.e. 1 <sup>st</sup> /2 <sup>nd</sup> /3 <sup>rd</sup> cycle for this couple)				
Date of Treatment				
) Due dans investoral (alassa distributed by a grand and	Day Month	Day Month	Day Month	Day Month
Procedure involved (please tick in the appropria	1	l	T	
Gamete transfer/embryo replacement				
Elective cryopreservation of all embryos Note 3  Cycle abandonment Note 3				
	V N	37 N	W N	W N
,	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No_	_ Yes _ No_
Embryos developed (please insert number into the				
Number of embryos developed in this cycle				
Number developed from fresh eggs				
Number developed from frozen eggs	1 )			
Type of treatment (please tick in the appropriate IVF	DOX)	1	1	
ICSI with IVF				
ICSI with IVF ICSI with MIFT				
ICSI with PROST				
Frozen-thawed ET				
Surrogacy Note 4				
Other micromanipulation(please specify)				
Others (please specify)				
Others (prease specify)				
i) Embryos transferred (please insert number)				
Number of embryos transferred				
Number developed from fresh embryos				
Number developed from frozen/thawed embryos				
ii) Egg transferred (please insert number into the bo	ox)			
Number of eggs (oocytes) transferred				
Number of fresh eggs(oocytes) transferred				
Number of frozen eggs (oocytes) transferred				

**DC Form 1(2)** 

		DC FORM 1			
		1	2	3	4
(ix)	Number of embryos discarded in this cycle				
(x)	Excess embryos after replacement (please insert n	number into the b	oox)		
	Number stored for treatment of patient				
	Number donated for treatment of others				
	Number donated for research Note 5				
	Number donated for quality control/ training				
(xi)	Outcome of treatment (please tick in the appro-	priate box)			
	No pregnancy				
	Ongoing pregnancy				
	Miscarriage				
	Ectopic pregnancy				
	Heterotopic pregnancy Note 6				
	Pregnancy terminated				
	Hydatidiform mole				
	Lost to follow up				
(xii)	Number of embryos/fetuses involved in the				
	pregnancy				
(xiii)	Embryonic/fetal reduction				
	Embryonic/fetal reduction carried out	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No_
	Number of embryos/fetuses reduced				

<sup>\*</sup> Please delete whichever is inapplicable.

- Notes: (1) Please complete 1 form for each couple reporting their RT treatments received in a quarter, and submit the form to HRT Council within 1 month after the quarter. Please also complete DC Form 4 within 12 months after treatment to report on details concerning outcome of pregnancy.
  - (2) "Patient's clinic record number" should be a record number used by the centre for identification of the patient. Same patient who has undergone several treatment cycles at a centre should have the same record number.
  - (3) Please do not make any entries under Items (vii), (viii), (x), (xi), (xii) and (xiii) of Part 7 if either "Elective cryopreservation of all embryos" or "Cycle abandonment" is selected and entered under Item 7(iii).
  - (4) For surrogacy cases, please refer to para. 12.10 of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research and report the case with detailed information including detailed justifications to the HRT Council within 3 months after the treatment.
  - (5) When stored embryos are used or stored for research, please report the usage in AS Form 8 and return to the HRT Council as required.
  - (6) Heterotopic pregnancy refers to simultaneous existence of intrauterine and ectopic pregnancy. For such a case, please only tick against "heterotopic pregnancy" and need not tick against "ectopic pregnancy".

### **CONFIDENTIAL**

DC Form 2

## REPRODUCTIVE TECHNOLOGY TREATMENT FORM

(For RT treatment involving donor gametes/embryos [other than donor insemination])  $^{\rm Note\ 1}$ 

For Official Use				
No.				
Form received on				
/ /				
Day Month Vear				

### Please complete the form in block letters

1.	Name of centre:					
2.	Licence number:					
4.	Approval number for the use of donor gametes/embryos:					
5.	Name of centre where treatment s	tarted, if different	:			
6.	FULL NAME of patient :		(Surname first)			
7.	Date of birth :	h Year		/ Passport / Other Entry Po		
9.	FULL NAME of husband:					
10.	Oute of birth: (Surname first)  11. *HKID Card / Passport / Other Entry Permit Number Note3:  Day Month Year					
12.	Infertility Diagnosis (please tick t	he appropriate opt	tion(s)):			
		ubal vulatory	Endometrios  Unexplained	d .		
13.	Does the treatment involve donate	ed sperm: YES	∐ NO ∐ dono	r's clinic record no.:		
14.	Does the treatment involve donate	ed eggs : YES	∐ NO ∐ donor	r's clinic record no.:		
15.	Does the treatment involve donate	ed embryos :YES	∐ NO ∐dono	r's clinic record no.:		
16.	Donor(s) centre licence number(s)					
	sperm donor	egg donor		embryo donor		
17.	The donation is *anonymous/des Practice on Reproductive Techno detailed justifications to the HRT	ology and Embryo	Research and repo	ort the case with detailed		
		Treatment cycle	e:(e.g. 1 <sup>st</sup> /2 <sup>n</sup>	d/3rd cycle for this couple)		
18.	Type of treatment:	IVF		ICSI with IVF		
		ICSI with MIF	Γ	ICSI with PROST		
			-	specify)		
		Frozen-thawed	ET			
		Others (please s	specify)			
19.	Ovarian stimulation:	Yes	No L			
20.	Number of embryos developed in this cycle :			Developed from: Fresh eggs (oocytes)		
				Frozen eggs (oocytes	s)	

#### Council on Human Reproductive Technology **CONFIDENTIAL DC Form 2 (2)** 21. Date of \*gamete transfer/embryo replacement or \*elective cryopreservation of all Day Month Year embryos Note 4 or \*Date when cycle was abandoned Note 4: 22. Embryos transferred: Number of embryos transferred: ...... Developed from: Fresh embryos Frozen/thawed embryos ...... 23. Number of eggs (oocytes) Fresh eggs (oocytes) transferred: Frozen eggs (oocytes) 24. Number of embryos discarded in this cycle 25. Excess embryos after Number stored for treatment of patient replacement: Number donated for treatment of others Number donated for research Note 5 Number donated for quality control/training ...... 26. Outcome of treatment: No pregnancy Miscarriage Heterotopic pregnancy Note 6 Ectopic pregnancy Pregnancy terminated Ongoing pregnancy Hydatidiform mole Lost to follow up 27. No. of embryos/fetuses involved in the pregnancy: 28. Embryonic/fetal reduction Embryonic/fetal reduction carried out: Yes No

Notes: (1) Please complete 1 form for each couple for <u>each treatment cycle</u> and submit the form to HRT Council within 3 months after the treatment. Please also complete DC Form 4 within 12 months after treatment to report on details concerning outcome of pregnancy.

(2) "Patient's clinic record number" should be a record number used by the centre for identification of the patient. Same patient who has undergone several treatment cycles at a centre should have the same record number.

No. of embryos/fetuses reduced: .....

- (3) Please fill in the HKID Card number of patient/husband, or Passport / Other Entry Permit number for non-HKID Card holder. "Other Entry Permit" refers to official document which the patient/husband is holding in entering Hong Kong.
- (4) Please do not make any entries under Items 22, 23, 25, 26, 27 and 28 if either "Date of elective cryopreservation of all embryos" or "Date when cycle was abandoned" is selected and entered under Item 21.
- (5) When stored embryos are used or stored for research, please report the usage in AS Form 8 and return to the HRT Council as required.
- (6) Heterotopic pregnancy refers to simultaneous existence of intrauterine and ectopic pregnancy. For such a case, please only tick against "heterotopic pregnancy" and need not tick against "ectopic pregnancy".

<sup>\*</sup> Please delete whichever is inapplicable.

### **CONFIDENTIAL**

Please complete the form in block letters

# DONOR INSEMINATION TREATMENT FORM $^{\rm Note\ 1}$

DC	Form	3

or Official Use
lo.
orm received on

	/ /	
Day	Month	Year

1.	Name of centre:					
2.	Licence number:					
4.	Approval number for the use of donor gametes:					
5.	Name of centre where trea	atment started, if different:				
6.	FULL NAME of patient :		(Surname first)			
7.	Date of birth:	Month Year	8. *HKID Card / Passport / O	ther Entry Permit	Number Note 3:	
9.	FULL NAME of husband	:	(Surname first)			
10.	Date of birth:	Month Year	11. *HKID Card / Passport / C	Other Entry Perm		
12.	Reasons for treatment:	wish to undergo intracyto Genetic Infectious disease in the Severe rhesus isoimmuni	mia quality in couples who do not oplasmic sperm injection male partner (such as HIV) sation	YES     YES	NO	
13.	Donor's clinic record number :	Others (please specify)				
14.	Donor centre licence number if different from item 2 above :					
15.	Practice on Reproductive	Technology and Embryo	donation is designated, please and Research and report the case wonths after the treatment.)			
		Treatment cycle:	(e.g. 1 <sup>st</sup> /2 <sup>nd</sup> /3 <sup>rd</sup> cycle for this co	ouple)		
16.	Dates of insemination (if more than 1 insemination per treatment cycle, give all dates):	Day Month	Year			

Council on Human Reproductive Technology

#### CONFIDENTIAL

17.	Ovarian stimulation :	Yes L No L			
18.	Outcome of treatment :	No pregnancy Ectopic pregnancy Pregnancy terminated Hydatidiform mole	Miscarriage Heterotopic pregnancy Ongoing pregnancy Lost to follow up	Note 4	
19.	No. of embryos/fetuses involved in the pregnancy:				
20.	Embryonic/fetal reduction :	Embryonic/fetal reduction carri No. of embryos/fetuses reduced	Yes L N	о Ш	

- Notes: (1) Please complete 1 form for each couple for <u>each treatment cycle</u> and submit the form to HRT Council within 3 months after the treatment. Please also complete DC Form 4 within 12 months after treatment to report on details concerning outcome of pregnancy.
  - (2) "Patient's clinic record number" should be a record number used by the centre for identification of the patient. Same patient who has undergone several treatment cycles at a centre should have the same record number.
  - (3) Please fill in the HKID Card number of patient/husband, or Passport / Other Entry Permit number for non-HKID Card holder. "Other Entry Permit" refers to official document which the patient/husband is holding in entering Hong Kong.
  - (4) Heterotopic pregnancy refers to simultaneous existence of intrauterine and ectopic pregnancy. For such a case, please only tick against "heterotopic pregnancy" and need not tick against "ectopic pregnancy".

<sup>\*</sup> Please delete whichever is inapplicable.

### DC Form 4

### PREGNANCY OUTCOME FORM Note 1

For Official Use
No.
Form received on
1 1

Please compl	lete the forn	n in block letters

1.	Name of centre:				Day N	Month Year	
2. 4.	Licence number :						
5.							
6.	Pregnancy outcome :	Fetal heart / Pregnancy sac 1	Fetal heart / Pregnancy sac 2	Fetal heart / Pregnancy sac 3	Day Month Fetal heart / Pregnancy sac 4	Fetal heart / Pregnancy sac 5	
	miscarriage						
	ectopic pregnancy			<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
	pregnancy terminated				<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
	reason for termination						
	hydatidiform mole						
	embryo reduction						
	still birth						
	live birth						
	neonatal death						
	lost to follow up						
	others (describe) (Please complete item 7 if outcome is live birth)						
7.	Baby born :	Baby 1	Baby 2	Baby 3	Baby 4	Baby 5	
	gestation (weeks)						
	weight (grammes)						
	sex	M [ F [	м <u></u>	м <u></u>	M ∐ F ∐	M [ F [	
	date of delivery						
		Day Month Year	Day Month Year	Day Month Year	Day Month Year	Day Month Year	
	method of delivery						
	Congenital abnormalities if present please describe:						

Notes: (1) This form should be returned to the HRT Council within 12 months after the treatment.

(2) "Patient's clinic record number" should be a record number used by the centre for identification of the patient. Same patient who has undergone several treatment cycles at a centre should have the same record number.

<sup>\*</sup> Please delete whichever is inapplicable.

### **CONFIDENTIAL**

### DC Form 5

For Official Use

Form received on

# Day Month Year

# DONOR INFORMATION FORM (For Gamete Donors)

### Please complete the form in block letters

The form should be returned to the Council within 1 week of the date when a donor's gametes are used by a licensed centre. Treatment form (i.e. DC Form 2 or 3) should be returned to the Council within 3 months after treatment to report treatment outcome.

A new DC Form 5 should be completed and returned to the Council each time when a donor's gametes are used.

1.	Name of centre :				
2.	Licence number:				
4.	Approval number for the use of donor gametes:				
5.	FULL NAME of donor:				
	Sex: Male Female				
6.					
7.	Date of Birth:				
8.	*HKID Card / Passport / Other Entry Permit Number Note 1 :				
9.	Full Correspondence Address and Contact Telephone Number:				
	Room/Flat: Block: Block:				
	Name of Building:				
	No. & Name of Street:				
	District: LHK LKLN LNT				
	Country (if outside Hong Kong):				
	Tel. Number (Home): Tel. Number (Mobile):				
	(Please leave this item blank if the donor does not want to be contacted after donation.)				
10.	Date of *gamete transfer/ embryo replacement/ insemination:				
	Day Month Year				
	Date of donation:				
	Day Month Year Patient's clinic record number:				
	This is the(e.g. 1st/2nd/3rd/) time of use in this centre.  No. of live birth events produced in the previous use in this centre:				
11	If this is for designated recipients Note 2, give names of the couple and their HKID Card / Passport / Other Entry				
11.	Permit Numbers:				
	FULL NAME of wife:				
	*HKID Card / Passport / Other Entry Permit Number Note 1:				
	Relationship with donor:				
	FULL NAME of husband:				
	*HKID Card / Passport / Other Entry Permit Number Note 1:				
	Relationship with donor:				

CONFIDENTIAL DC Form 5 (2)

Pa	Particulars of donor:					
12.	Height (cm):	13. Weight (kgs):				
14.	Ethnic group: Chinese	Other, describe				
15.	Eye Colour: Brown	Other, describe				
16.	Hair Colour: Black	Other, describe				
17.	Occupation:					
18.	The maximum no. of live birth events the doi indicated in the consent form signed:	nor has consented to using his/her gamete to produce as				

Notes: (1) Please fill in the HKID Card number of donor/recipients, or Passport / Other Entry Permit number for non-HKID Card holder. "Other Entry Permit" refers to official document which the donor/recipient is holding in entering Hong Kong.

(2) For designated donation, please submit a report providing detail justifications as to why donation has to be designated (paragraph 14.9 of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology & Embryo Research).

<sup>\*</sup> Please delete whichever is inapplicable.

#### CONFIDENTIAL

#### DC Form 6

# DONOR INFORMATION FORM (For Embryo Donors)

For Official Use				
No.				
Form received on				
/ /				
Day Month Year				

#### Please complete the form in block letters

The form should be returned to the Council within 1 week of the date when donors' embryos are used by a licensed centre. Treatment form (i.e. DC Form 2) should be returned to the Council within 3 months after treatment to report treatment outcome.

A new DC Form 6 should be completed and returned to the Council each time when donors' embryos are used. 1. Name of centre: 2. Approval number for the use of donor embryos: 4. 5. FULL NAME of female donor: (Surname first) 7. \*HKID Card / Passport / Other Entry Permit Number Note 1: Date of birth: Month Day ..... FULL NAME of male donor: Date of birth: 10. \*HKID Card / Passport / Other Entry Permit Number Note 1: 9. Day Month Year ..... 11. Full Correspondence Address and Contact Telephone Number: Room/Flat: Floor: Block: ..... Name of Building: No. & Name of Street: KLN District: \_\_\_ HK Country (if outside Hong Kong): Tel. Number (Home): Tel. Number (Mobile): (Please leave this item blank if the donor does not want to be contacted after donation.) 12. Date when embryos of the donors were used: Date of donation: Day Month Patient's clinic record number: This is the ......(e.g. 1st/2nd/3rd/...) time of use in this centre. No. of live birth events produced in the previous use in this centre: ..... If this is for designated recipients Note2, give names of the couple and their HKID Card / Passport / Other Entry Permit Numbers: FULL NAME of wife: \*HKID Card / Passport / Other Entry Permit Number Note 1: Relationship with donor: FULL NAME of husband: \*HKID Card / Passport / Other Entry Permit Number Note 1:

Relationship with donor:

CONFIDENTIAL DC Form 6(2)

Particulars of female donor:					
14. Height (cm):	15. Weight (kgs):				
16. Ethnic group : Chinese	Other, describe				
17. Eye Colour: Brown	Other, describe				
18. Hair Colour: Black	Other, describe				
19. Occupation:					
20. The maximum no. of live birth events the donor had in the consent form signed:	as consented to using her gametes/embryos to produce as indicated				
Particulars of male donor:					
21. Height (cm):	22. Weight (kgs):				
23. Ethnic group: Chinese	Other, describe				
24. Eye Colour : Brown	Other, describe				
25. Hair Colour: Black	Other, describe				
26. Occupation :					
27. The maximum no. of live birth events the donor has consented to using his gametes/embryos to produce as indicated in the consent form signed :					

Notes: (1) Please fill in the HKID Card number of donors/recipients, or Passport / Other Entry Permit number for non-HKID Card holder. "Other Entry Permit" refers to official document which the donor/recipient is holding in entering Hong Kong.

(2) For designated donation, please submit a report providing detail justifications as to why donation has to be designated (paragraph 14.9 of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology & Embryo Research).

<sup>\*</sup> Please delete whichever is inapplicable.

# ARTIFICIAL INSEMINATION BY HUSBAND (AIH) TREATMENT FORM $^{\rm Note\; 1}$

Quarterly Return: Reporting period –

 $Month: *Jan-Mar / Apr-Jun / Jul-Sep / Oct-Dec; Year: \_____$ 

DC Form 7
For Official Use
No.
Form received on
//
Day Month Year

1.	Name of centre:					
2.	Licence number:	3. Patient's clinic record number Note 2:				
4.	Age of wife:	5. Age of husband :				
6.	Infertility Diagnosis (please tick t  Male  Others (please specify):	Endometriosis	Ovulatory		explained	
7.	Details of treatment carried out for	or the patient in this r	eporting period			
		1	2	3	4	
(i)	Date of insemination/cycle abandonment (if more than 1 insemination per treatment cycle, give all dates)	*Insemination / * cycle abandoned on Day Month	*Insemination / *cycle abandoned on Day Month	*Insemination / *cycle abandoned on Day Month	*Insemination / *cycle abandoned on Day Month	
ii)	Type of AIH Note 3 (please tick in t	he appropriate box)				
	Intravaginal (IVI) Intracervical (ICI) Intrauterine (IUI)					
iii)	Treatment cycle (i.e. 1 <sup>st</sup> /2 <sup>nd</sup> /3 <sup>rd</sup> cycle for this couple)					
iv)	Ovarian stimulation	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No	
V)	Sperm washing	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No	
/i)	Outcome of treatment (please tic	k in the appropriate	box)	<u>,                                      </u>		
	No pregnancy Ongoing pregnancy Miscarriage Ectopic pregnancy Heterotopic pregnancy Pregnancy terminated Hydatidiform mole					
•••	Lost to follow up					
vii)	Number of embryos/fetuses					
.:::\	involved in the pregnancy					
V111)	Embryonic/fetal reduction Embryonic/fetal reduction	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No	
	carried out	100	100	10	105110	
	Number of embryos/ fetuses reduced					

\* Please delete whichever is inapplicable.

#### Notes:

- (1) Please complete 1 form for each couple for a quarter and submit the form to HRT Council within 1 month after the quarter. Please also complete DC Form 4 within 12 months after treatment to report on details concerning outcome of pregnancy.
- (2) "Patient's clinic record number" should be a record number used by the centre for identification of the patient. Same patient who has undergone several treatment cycles at a centre should have the same record number.
- (3) Intravaginal insemination refers to the placement of sperm into the vagina. Intracervical insemination refers to the placement of sperm at the cervical os. Intrauterine insemination refers to the placement of sperm (usually after processing) into the uterine cavity.
- (4) Heterotopic pregnancy refers to simultaneous existence of intrauterine and ectopic pregnancy. For such a case, please only tick against "heterotopic pregnancy" and need not tick against "ectopic pregnancy".

### **CONFIDENTIAL**

# REPORTING FORM ON THE DISPOSAL OF EXCESS EMBRYOS AFTER END OF REPRODUCTIVE TECHNOLOGY TREATMENT

DC Form 8
For Official Use
No.
Form received on
//
Day Month Year

### Please complete the form in block letters

This form is to report, upon cessation of treatment in relation to a particular patient (i.e., when all treatment cycles have been completed/aborted and it is anticipated that no further treatment will be provided to the patient concerned), the manner in which embryos stored for the patient since the last treatment cycle reported in DC Form 1 or 2 have been disposed of. Licensed centre should return this form to the Council within 3 months after completion of all treatment cycles.

1.	Name of centre:					
2.	Licence number:					
4.	Approval number for the use of donor gametes/embryos (if applicable):					
5.	Age of wife:					
7.	Last reported DC Form 1 or 2:	Date of *embryo replacement or *elective cryopreservation of all embryos or *Date when cycle was abandoned				
8.	Disposal of excess cryoperserved embryos after end of RT treatment:	rved Total number of excess embryos stored at the end of RT treatme.				
		Manner of disposal of excess embryos				
Number donated for treatment of other Number donated for research:		Number donated for treatment of others :				
		Number donated for research:				
		Number donated for quality control or training:				
Number discarded :						

Note: "Patient's clinic record number" should be a record number used by the centre for identification of the patient. This record number should refer to the one reported in the previous DC Form 1 or 2 for the same patient.

<sup>\*</sup> Please delete whichever is inapplicable.

RESTRICTED

DC Form 9

### REPORT FORM ON PRE-IMPLANTATION GENETIC TESTING<sup>1</sup>

For official use
Date of receipt:
Report ref no.:

Part I (please submit within 3 months after completion of the procedure <sup>2</sup> )							
Serial no:	S/N	(Ref. No. PGT/	/ )	(to be completed by the Council)			
Report Submission Date <sup>2, 3</sup>	dd/mm/yy	уу					
A. Information about the R	Γ centre(s)						
		Treatment Lic	ence	PGT Licence			
Name of centre							
License number							
B. Information about the pa	tient						
Age (as at the date of PGT)	)4						
Clinical record number							
C. Type(s) & indication(s) for	or PGT ass	essed by a clinical t	eam of two	o doctors <sup>5</sup>			
☐ PGT-M ☐ PG	GT-SR						
Nature of the genetic							
condition/abnormality							
Likely effect of the ge							
Anticipated risk of tra	1	<i>(specific</i>					
to the patient couple):							
Effectiveness of the te	esting:						
PGT-A	Advanced 1	atama1					
	age:	naternat					
<u> </u>	age. Severe Mal	a factor:					
	History of	c factor.					
. 1: .:	miscarriage	e/abortion					
1 , 1)	/pregnancy						
Repeated							
implantation failure:							
Others:							
Likely effect of the indications:							
Effectiveness of the testing:							
D. Date of PGT <sup>6</sup>							
Date of [pls. select]		dd/mm/yyyy					
E. Number of embryo(s) bio							

**Remarks:**  $\boxtimes$  Please check the appropriate box(es).

### REPORT FORM ON PRE-IMPLANTATION GENETIC TESTING<sup>1</sup>

For official use
Date of receipt:
Report ref no.:

Part II (please update items F to G within one month after the quarter of the embryo transfer <sup>3</sup> )										
Serial no:	S/N (Ref.	No. PGT/	/ )							
	PGT Report	Subsequent Updates								
Report Submission Date <sup>2, 3</sup>	dd/mm/yyyy	dd/mm/yyyy	dd/mm/yyyy	dd/mm/yyyy	dd/mm/yyyy					

A. Information about the RT centre									
		Treatment Licence		PGT Licence					
License number <sup>7</sup>									
B. Information about the patient									
Clinical record number <sup>7</sup>									
F. Post-PGT Procedures and Outcome									
		1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	4 <sup>th</sup>				
Date of transfer / disposal of biopsied embryo(s) <sup>8</sup>		dd/mm/yyyy	dd/mm/yyyy	dd/mm/yyyy	dd/mm/yyyy				
Number of biopsied embryo(s) transferred		[pls. select]	[pls. select]	[pls. select]	[pls. select]				
PGT results per biopsied embryo transferred		[pls. select]	[pls. select]	[pls. select]	[pls. select]				
	2	[pls. select]	[pls. select]	[pls. select]	[pls. select]				
	3	[pls. select]	[pls. select]	[pls. select]	[pls. select]				
Number of biopsied embryo(s) stored <sup>9</sup>									
Number of biopsied embryo(s) disp	ose	$\mathbf{ed} \ \mathbf{of}^{10}$							
- Discarded									
<ul> <li>Donated for treatment of others/ research/quality control or training</li> </ul>									
G. Outcome of embryo transfer		[pls. select]	[pls. select]	[pls. select]	[pls. select]				

Remarks: 

Please check the appropriate box(es).

### Notes to the Pre-implantation Genetic Testing (PGT) Report Form

- 1. Please refer to the International Glossary on Infertility and Fertility Care 2017, published in September 2017 by the International Committee for Monitoring Assisted Reproductive Technologies (ICMART), for the definitions on Preimplantation Genetic Testing for Monogenic/Single Gene Defects/Chromosomal Structural Rearrangements (PGT-M/SR) and Preimplantation Genetic Testing for Aneuploidies (PGT-A). The tests were previously known as Pre-implantation Genetic Diagnosis (PGD) and Pre-implantation Genetic Screening (PGS) respectively.
- 2. According to **para.** 6 of **Appendix III** in the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research (the Code), the clinical team, having discussed with the persons seeking PGT and determined the condition to be sufficiently serious to warrant PGT, need to provide the Council on Human Reproductive Technology (the Council) with a report **within 3 months** after completion of the procedure, <u>i.e. biopsy date</u>, test date or laboratory report date, in item D of this report form. This date should not be later than the date when the report was issued by the genetic diagnostic laboratory.
- 3. To facilitate the Council to have a full picture on the processing position of the PGT performed embryos, the licensed treatment centre(s) should submit the relevant report with updated information for items F to G to the Council within one month after the quarter of the embryo transfer, and indicate the use of PGT biopsied embryos in the corresponding DC forms.
- 4. The age of the patient should be counted as at the date of PGT or the start of the treatment cycle.
- 5. According to **para. 4** of **Appendix III** in the Code, the use of PGT should be a matter of discussion between those seeking PGT (i.e. the patients) and the clinical team on the seriousness of the genetic condition or abnormality and their experience and perception of abnormality. The clinical team for PGT-M/SR should consist of two doctors, one of whom should have proper training in clinical genetics and/or genetic counselling. The team, having discussed with the patients seeking PGT, would determine the condition to be sufficiently serious to warrant PGT.
- 6. If it is impracticable to ascertain the actual date of test(s) performed, a date of a related procedure, such as date of embryo biopsy or date when the analysis report of embryos was issued by the genetic diagnostic laboratory could be provided. This date should not be later than the date when the report was issued by the genetic diagnostic laboratory.
- 7. Please copy the relevant information from Parts A & B of Page 1.
- 8. Please report the date and the number of the biopsied embryo(s) <u>disposed of</u> if **none** of the embryos were genetically suitable for transfer.
- 9. Biopsied embryos <u>stored</u> should include those awaiting for transfer and awaiting to be <u>disposed of</u> for various reasons, such as QC failure or amplification failure etc.
- 10. Please report the number of embryos <u>disposed of</u> after each cycle so that the Secretariat can have the latest positions of all biopsied embryo(s).
- 11. NA = Not available

# Explanatory Notes for Completing Annual Statistics Forms on Reproductive Technology Treatments for submission to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology

- All cases whose monitoring or ovarian stimulation started some time in the year (i.e. from January 1 to December 31 of the year) should be included.
- There are 9 individual forms numbered as follows -
  - 1. IVF-ET
  - 2. Frozen-thawed ET
  - 3. ICSI
  - 4. Use of Reproductive Technology for Surrogacy Arrangement
  - 5. Use of Reproductive Technology for Gender Selection to Avoid Sex-linked Diseases
  - 6. Others
    [for any other programmes outside those numbered from 1 to 5. Please give the name of the programme in the bracket.]
  - 7. Artificial Insemination by Husband (AIH)
  - 8. Storage of Gametes/Embryos
  - 9. Number of patients who stored gametes / embryos for own use
- For the brackets or spaces with '±' sign on each form, please provide mean '±' SD (standard deviation) value.
- For "Infertility duration", if a patient has undergone more than 1 treatment cycle in the year, the infertility duration should be counted up to the initiation of the first treatment cycle within the reporting year.
- In the cases where diagnosis(es) is (are) not mentioned under the block-heading of "Infertility Diagnosis" in the forms, tick the "Others" box and state the diagnosis in the space provided.
- The following terminologies used in annual statistics forms (AS Form 1-9) should be observed and followed –

### Clinical pregnancy

A pregnancy documented by 1 or more gestational sacs on ultrasound or the histological confirmation of gestational products in miscarriages or ectopic pregnancies.

### **Clinical Pregnancy rate**

The percentage of treatment cycles that result in a clinical pregnancy, including ectopic pregnancies, spontaneous and induced abortions, and viable pregnancies of at least 20 weeks' gestation but excluding biochemical pregnancies. Pregnancy rates should be expressed per 100 treatment cycles started/commenced or per 100 cycles reaching the stage of attempted oocyte recovery/retrieval or embryo transfer.

### **Ectopic pregnancy**

A pregnancy in which implantation has taken place outside the uterine cavity.

### Heterotopic pregnancy

Heterotopic pregnancy refers to simultaneous existence of intrauterine and ectopic pregnancy.

### Neonatal death

A death of a liveborn infant within 28 days of birth.

### **Oocyte recovery (retrieval)**

Procedure undertaken in an attempt to collect oocyte(s) from a woman.

### **Ongoing pregnancy**

Ongoing pregnancy with fetal cardiac activity during the period of the year being reported on.

### Ongoing pregnancy rate

Ongoing pregnancy rates expressed per 100 treatment cycles started/commenced or per 100 cycles reaching the stage of attempted oocyte retrieval or embryo transfer.

### Miscarriage

Loss of embryos or foetuses detected clinically or by ultrasound, before 24 weeks' gestation (as estimated with reference to the day of embryo transfer or day of ovulation).

#### Stillbirth

In-utero death at or after 24 weeks' gestation (as estimated with reference to the day of embryo transfer or day of ovulation).

#### **Treatment cycle**

The process in which a reproductive technology (RT) procedure is carried out, where a woman has undergone ovarian stimulation or monitoring with the intent of having RT procedure, or frozen embryos have been thawed with the intent of transferring them to a woman. A treatment cycle starts (a) on the day when superovulatory drugs were commenced or (b) from the date of the last menstrual period.

#### Number of cycles started (for AS Form 7)

Total number of treatment cycles started during the reporting period, including cycles which finally lead to insemination treatment and the canceled cycles (which do not lead to insemination treatment).

#### Number of cycles proceeded to IUI (for AS Form 7)

Number of treatment cycles started which finally lead to the intrauterine insemination.

# Annual Statistics on Reproductive Technology Treatment for Submission to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology

Please complete the form in block letter				For Official Use	
Name of centre :				Form received o	'n
Licence no. :				Day Month Year	_
Period covered : Day Month   Day   D	Year	Day Month [3   1]   1   2	Year		
1. IVF-ET (In-Vitro Fertilization	& Embry	yo Transfer)			
Pa	tients' Ch	aracteristics			
No. of patients [	]	Age, women	[	<u>+</u> ]	
Infertility duration (yr) [	<u>+</u> ]	Age, men	[	<u>+</u> ]	
Infertility Diagnosis		Stimu	lation Protoco	ol	
Male [	cycles	Natural	ſ	cycles]	
Male plus tubal	cycles]	Stimulated	į	cycles]	
Endometriosis [	cycles]	Cycles ending up v	vith		
Male plus endometriosis [	cycles]	ovarian hyperstim	ıulation [	cycles]	
Immunologic [	cycles]				
Tubo-peritoneal [	cycles]				
Ovulatory [	cycles]				
Male plus ovulatory [	cycles]				
Tubal plus ovulatory [ Unexplained [	cycles]				
Others (please specify):	cycles]	Donor semen	Г	nationtal	
Others (please specify).	cycles]	Donor oocyte	L T	patients] patients]	
	Clinical		L	patients	
	1		Ctimylat	ad avala	
N. C. 1	IN	atural cycle	Stimulat	ed cycle	
No. of cycles	(	0/)	(	0/)	
No. of oocyte recoveries (/cycle)	(	%)	(	%)	
No. of Embryo Transfers (ET) No. of oocytes (/recovery)		+	4		
No. of transferred embryos (/ET)		± ±	<u>+</u> +		
Fertilization rate		<u>-</u> %		%	
No. of clinical pregnancies		cases		cases	
Clinical preg. rate (/cycle started)		%		%	
Clinical preg. rate (/recovery)		%		%	
Clinical preg. rate (/ET)		%		%	
No. of ongoing pregnancies		cases		cases	
Ongoing preg. rate (/cycle started)		%		%	
Ongoing preg. rate (/recovery)		%		%	
Ongoing preg. rate (/ET)		%		%	
Spont. Abortion		cases	,	cases	
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)	
Ectopic preg.	(	cases	(	cases	
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)	
Heterotopic preg. (/clinical preg.)	(	cases %)	(	cases %)	
Termination	(	cases	(	cases	
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)	
Still birth	(	cases		cases	
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)	
Neonatal death	,	cases	`	cases	
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)	
Lost to follow up		cases	,	cases	
(/clinical preg.)	1 (	%)	1	0/0)	

### **AS Form 1(2)**

Multiple preg.		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Embryo reduction		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Malformation		cases		cases
(/newborn)	(	%)	(	%)
No. of delivered or ongoing preg.		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Delivery plus ongoing pregnancy rate				
(/cycle started)	(	/cycle)	(	/cycle)

# Annual Statistics on Reproductive Technology Treatment for Submission to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology

Please complete the form in block letter						
						For Official Use
						No. Form received or
Name of centre :						/ / /
Licence no.						Day Month Year
						-
Period covered : Day Month   1   1	Year 	Day	Month	Year		
Teriod covered . I I		3 1	12			
2. Frozen-thawed ET (Embryo T						
	tients' Ch					
No. of patients [	]		ge, women	Ĺ		± ]
Infertility duration (yr) [	<u> </u>		ge, men	<u> </u>		<u>± ]</u>
	etrial Pre	paratio	1 Protocol			
Natural	[			cycles	-	
Artificial				cycles		
	Clinical					
	N	atural cy	cle	Ar	tificial cy	ycle
No. of cycles						
No. of Embryo Transfers (ET)						
Survival rate of		/			/	
frozen-thawed embryos	(		%)	(		%)
Duration of storage (month)		<u> </u>			±	
No. of transferred embryos (/ET)		<u> </u>			<u> </u>	
No. of clinical pregnancies			cases			cases
Clinical preg. rate (/ET)			%			%
No. of ongoing pregnancies			cases			cases
Ongoing preg. rate (/ET)			%			<u>%</u>
Spont. abortion			cases	,		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(		%)	(		%)
Ectopic preg.			cases	(		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(		%)	(		%)
Heterotopic preg.			cases %)	(		cases %)
(/clinical preg.) Termination	(		cases	(		*
(/clinical preg.)	(		%)	(		cases %)
Still birth	(		cases	(		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(		%)	(		%)
Neonatal death			cases	(		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(		%)	(		%)
Lost to follow up	`		cases	`		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(		%)	(		%)
Multiple preg.			cases			cases
(/clinical preg.)	(		%)	(		%)
Embryo reduction			cases			cases
(/clinical preg.)	(		%)	(		%)
Malformation			cases			cases
(/newborn)	(		%)	(		%)
No. of delivered or ongoing preg.			cases	,		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(		%)	(		%)
Delivery plus ongoing pregnancy rate	(	/	cycle)	(	1.	evele)

## Annual Statistics on Reproductive Technology Treatment for Submission to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology

Please complete the form in block letter			For Official Use No.
Name of centre :			Form received on
Licence no.			//
Licence no.			Bay Worth Tear
Period covered : Day Month : 1 1 1	Year Day     to 2 1	Month Year   1 2	
3. ICSI (Intra-Cytoplasmic Spo			
<u> </u>	Patients' Character	ristics	
No. of patients [	] A	ge, women [	± ]
Infertility duration (yr) [	± ] A	ge, men [	<u> </u>
	Treatment Meth	od	
ICSI with IVF  cycles IC		cycles ICSI with	MIFTcycles
<u> </u>	Clinical Result		<del>`</del>
	ICSI with IVF	ICSI with PROST	ICSI with MIFT
NI C 1	ICSI WIIII I VI	ICSI WILLI FROST	ICSI WILLI WILL I
No. of cycles No. of oocyte recoveries (/cycle)	( %)	( %)	( %)
No. of embryo transfer	( %)	( /0)	( /0)
No. of oocytes (/recovery)	<u>±</u>	<u>+</u>	<u>±</u>
No. of transferred embryos (/transfer)	<u>+</u>	<u>+</u>	_ <u>+</u>
Fertilization rate	%	%	9/0
No. of clinical pregnancies	cases	cases	cases
Clinical preg. rate (/cycle started)	%	%	%
Clinical preg. rate (/recovery)	%	%	%
Clinical preg. rate (/transfer)	%	%	9/0
No. of ongoing pregnancies	cases	cases	cases
Ongoing preg. rate (/cycle started) Ongoing preg. rate (/recovery)	% %	% %	% %
Ongoing preg. rate (/tecovery) Ongoing preg. rate (/transfer)	0/0	% %	0 0/ <sub>0</sub>
Spont. abortion	cases	cases	cases
(/clinical preg.)	( %)	( %)	( %)
Ectopic preg.	cases	cases	cases
(/clinical preg.)	( %)	( %)	( %)
Heterotopic preg.	cases	cases	cases
(/clinical preg.)	( %)	( %)	( %)
Termination (/clinical preg.)	cases (%)	cases (%)	cases ( %)
Still birth	cases	cases	cases
(/clinical preg.)	( %)	( %)	( %)
Neonatal death	cases	cases	cases
(/clinical preg.)	( %)	( %)	( %)
Lost to follow up	cases	cases	cases
(/clinical preg.)	( %)	( %)	( %)
Multiple preg.	cases	cases	cases
(/clinical preg.) Embryo reduction	( %)	( %)	( %)
(/clinical preg.)	cases (%)	( %)	cases (%)
Malformation	cases	cases	cases
(/newborn)	( %)	( %)	( %)
No. of delivered or ongoing preg.	cases	cases	cases
(/clinical preg.)	( %)	( %)	( %)
Delivery plus ongoing pregnancy			
rate		( 1 1 )	(
(/cycle started)	( /cvcle)	( /cvcle)	( /cvcle)

# Annual Statistics on Reproductive Technology Treatment for Submission to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology

Please complete the form in block letter				For Official Use
Name of centre :				No. Form received of
				Day Month Your
Licence no.				Day Month Year
Period covered : Day Month  [1] [1] [	Year	Day Month  3 1 1 2	Year	
4. Use of Reproductive Technolo	gy for Sur	rogacy Arrangem	ent	
		aracteristics		
No. of patients [	1	Age, women	[	<u>+</u> ]
Infertility duration (yr) [	± ]	Age, men	Ī	± 1
Infertility Diagnosis			lation Protoc	<u></u> ol
Hysterectomy [	cases		[	cycles]
Absent/Abnormal uterus [	cases]	Stimulated	ſ	cycles]
and/or ducts	-		L	cyclesj
Others (please specify): [	cases]	Cycles ending up v ovarian hyperstim		oveled]
Cumaga	to Mothor	s' Characteristics	iuiation [	cycles]
No. of surrogate mothers	ite Miother	Single but previou	clv [	case
Age [	± ]	married and had		casej
Married [	case	more than one p		
Unmarried [	case	more man one p	regname	
-	Treatmen	t Method		
IVF-ET [ cycles]		thawed ET	Γ	cycles]
PROST [ cycles]		(please specify):	L	cycles
r ROS1 [ cycles]	Culcis	picase specify).	\ r	11
	Clinical	Daguléa	<u> </u>	cycles]
			Stimulat	and avala
No. of evelor	110	atural cycle	Stilliulat	ed cycle
No. of cycles No. of oocyte recoveries (/cycle)	(	%)	(	%)
No. of embryos transfer		70)	(	70)
No. of oocytes (/recovery)		<u>+</u>		
No. of transferred embryos (/transfer)		<u>+</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Fertilization rate		%		%
No. of clinical pregnancies		cases		cases
Clinical preg. rate (/cycle started) Clinical preg. rate (/recovery)		% %		% %
Clinical preg. rate (/treovery)  Clinical preg. rate (/transfer)		0/ <sub>0</sub>		% %
No. of ongoing pregnancies		cases		cases
Ongoing preg. rate (/cycle started)		%		%
Ongoing preg. rate (/recovery)		%		%
Ongoing preg. rate (/transfer)		%		<u>%</u>
Spont. abortion		cases	(	cases
(/clinical preg.) Ectopic preg.	(	%) cases	(	%) cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Heterotopic preg.	`	cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Termination (/alicia al mass)		cases	(	cases
(/clinical preg.) Still birth	(	%) cases	(	%) cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
		/	`	,

### **AS Form 4(2)**

Neonatal death		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Lost to follow up		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Multiple preg.		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Embryo reduction		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Malformation		cases		cases
(/newborn)	(	%)	(	%)
No. of delivered or ongoing preg.		cases		cases
	(	%)	(	%)
Delivery plus ongoing pregnancy rate				
(/cycle started)	(	/cycle)	(	/cycle)
Malformation (/newborn)  No. of delivered or ongoing preg. (/clinical preg.)  Delivery plus ongoing pregnancy rate	(	cases %)	(	%)

# Annual Statistics on Reproductive Technology Treatment for Submission to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology

Please complete the	form in block letter				For Official Use
Name of centre					No. Form received
					//
Licence no.	•				Day Month Year
Period covered	: 1 1 1	ear t	0 3 1 12	/ear	
5. Use of Rep	roductive Technolog			oid Sex-linke	d Diseases
	Pati	ients' C	haracteristics		
No. of couples	4 4 4	[	] Affected genes	** 1 1 5	
	nked genetic diseases	Ĺ	cases] carried by:	Husband [	cases]
	linked genetic diseases	Ĺ	cases]	Wife [	cases]
Male non-lethal so	ex-linked genetic	L	cases]	Both [	cases]
diseases		г	1 T 1:-	.1 1	
	sex-linked genetic	L	cases] Types of sex-lin	т	1
diseases	/!!/ D: :			· D · 1	<u> </u>
	rtility Diagnosis			tion Protocol	1 7
With infertility pr		cases]	Natural Stimulated	[	cycles]
Without infertility	problems [	cases]	Cycles ending up with	L	cycles]
			ovarian hyperstimul		cycles]
	Candar	Salaati	on Methods Used	ution [	cycles
Sperm treatment vIVF-ET Sex-selective abox	. ,	transfer	(SR with sex-selective expective):	embryo [	cases]
		( Clinica	l Results	)[	cases]
			Natural cycle	Stimulated	d cycle
No. of cycles			rvaturar cycle	Stillialate	d cycle
No. of cycles No. of oocyte reco	overies (/cvcle)	(	%)	(	%)
No. of male embr		(	cases		. • )
No. of female em			cases		
No. of oocytes (/r			<u>+</u>	<u>±</u>	
No. of transferred	embryos (/transfer)		<u>+</u>	土	
Fertilization rate			%		%
No. of clinical pre	•		cases		cases
Clinical preg. rate			%		%
Clinical preg. rate			%		%
Clinical preg. rate			%		%
No. of ongoing pr			cases		cases
Ongoing preg. rat			% %		% %
Ongoing preg. rat Ongoing preg. rat			0/0 0/0		% %
Spont. abortion	c (/transier)		cases		cases
(/clinical preg	.)	(	%)	(	%)
Ectopic preg.	•)	(	cases		cases
(/clinical preg	.)	(	%)	(	%)
Heterotopic preg.		`	cases	•	cases
(/clinical preg	.)	(	%)	(	%)
Termination			cases	,	cases
(/clinical preg	.)	(	%)	(	%)

Still birth		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Neonatal death		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Lost to follow up		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Multiple preg.		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Embryo reduction		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Malformation		cases		cases
(/newborn)	(	%)	(	%)
No. of delivered or ongoing preg.		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Delivery plus ongoing pregnancy rate				
(/cycle started)	(	/cycle)	(	/cycle)
No. of fetuses aborted for sex select	ive	male (	female (	)
abortion : [total cases]		[ cases]		cases]
		•	•	

## Annual Statistics on Reproductive Technology Treatment for Submission to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology

Please complete the form in	n block letter				For Official Use No.
Name of centre :					Form received o
Licence no. :					Day Month Year
Licence no.					
Period covered :	Day Month	Year	Day Month  3 1 1 2	Year	
6. Others* (			)		
	Pat	ients' Cha	aracteristics		
No. of patients	[	]	Age, women	[	<u>+</u> ]
Infertility duration (yr)	[	<u>+</u> ]	Age, men	[	<u>+</u> ]
Infertility	Diagnosis		Stimu	lation Protoco	<u></u> ol
Male	[	cycles	Natural	[	cycles]
Male plus tubal	į	cycles]	Stimulated	į	cycles]
Endometriosis	[	cycles]	Cycles ending up w	vith	
Male plus endometriosis	[	cycles]	ovarian hyperstim	ulation [	cycles]
Immunologic	[	cycles]			
Tubo-peritoneal	[	cycles]			
Ovulatory	Į	cycles]			
Male plus ovulatory		cycles]			
Tubal plus ovulatory	Į	cycles]			
Unexplained	[	cycles]	D	г	
Others (please specify):	l	cycles]	Donor semen	Ĺ	patients]
	)	CI: 1	Donor oocyte		patients]
		Clinical		Cu: 1 4	1 1
N C1		N	atural cycle	Stimulat	ed cycle
No. of cycles	(/avala)	(	0/)	(	0/)
No. of oocyte recoveries ( No. of Embryo Transfers		(	%)	(	%)
No. of oocytes (/recovery)			<u>±</u>	4	
No. of transferred embryo			<u>+</u>	<u>+</u> +	
Fertilization rate	3 (/L1)		<u>-</u> %		9/0
No. of clinical pregnancie			cases		cases
Clinical preg. rate (/cycle			%		%
Clinical preg. rate (/recove			%		%
Clinical preg. rate (/ET)	5 )		%		%
No. of ongoing pregnancie	es		cases		cases
Ongoing preg. rate (/cycle			%		%
Ongoing preg. rate (/recov			%		%
Ongoing preg. rate (/ET)			%		%
Spont. abortion			cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)		(	%)	(	%)
Ectopic preg.			cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)		(	%)	(	%)
Heterotopic preg.		,	cases	,	cases
(/clinical preg.)		(	%)	(	%)
Termination (/aliminational)		(	cases	(	cases
(/clinical preg.) Still birth		(	%)	(	%)
(/clinical preg.)		(	cases %)	(	cases %)
Neonatal death			cases	(	cases
(/clinical preg.)		(	%)	(	%)
Lost to follow up			cases	•	cases
(/clinical preg.)		(	%)	(	%)

Multiple preg.		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Embryo reduction	,	cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Malformation		cases		cases
(/newborn)	(	%)	(	%)
No. of delivered or ongoing preg.		cases		cases
(/clinical preg.)	(	%)	(	%)
Delivery plus ongoing pregnancy rate				
(/cycle started)	(	/cycle)	(	/cycle)

<sup>\*</sup>In the case of micromanipulations, please specify the type of methods (eg. Partial Zona Dissection, Subzonal Sperm Insertion, etc)

# Annual Statistics on Reproductive Technology Treatment AS Form 7 for Submission to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology

	complete the form	in bloc	<u>ck letter</u>					No.	<i>Official</i>	
Name	of centre :								/ / /	veu
Licenc	e no.							Day	Month	Year
Period	covered :	Day	Month Yea	to	Day Mon [3   1]	1 1 1	Year			
7.	AIH (Artificial l	[nsem								
			Patie	ents' Cha	aracteristic	S				
	patients		[	]	Age, w	omen	[	±		]
Inferti	lity duration (yr)		[ ±	]	Age, n	nen	[	±		]
	Infertilit	y Dia	gnosis			Stimu	lation Protoco	ol		
Male		[		cycles]	Natural				cycles	-
	netriosis	[		cycles]	Stimulated		[		cycles	3]
	olus endometriosis	Į r		cycles]	Cycles end				ovvolov	~1
Ovula Male 1	olus ovulatory	[ [		cycles]	ovarian h	ypersum	iuiation [		cycles	3]
	olained	I [		cycles]						
	(please specify):	ļ		cycles]						
	(		)							
				Clinical	Results					
				N	Iatural cycle		Stimulate	ed cyc	le	
NI. af	Carralas atauta 1 Note 1	I	VI and ICI			cases			case	S
	cycles started Note 1	l	IUI			cases			case	:S
No. of	cycle which proce					cases			case	S
IVI	No. of clinical pre					cases			case	
and	Clinical preg. rate					%			%	
ICI	No. of ongoing pr	_				cases %			case	
	Ongoing preg. rate No. of clinical pre					cases			case	
** **	Clinical preg. rate					%			%	
IUI	No. of ongoing pr					cases			case	
	Ongoing preg. rate	e (/cyc	ele started)			%			%	
Spont.	abortion					cases			case	
_ (/c	linical preg.)					%			%	
	c preg.					cases			case	
,	linical preg.)					%			%	
	otopic preg. linical preg.)					cases %			case	
Termi						cases			case	
	linical preg.)					%			%	
Still b						cases			case	:S
	linical preg.)					%			%	
	tal death					cases			case	
	linical preg.) o follow up					%			%	
	linical preg.)					cases %			case	
	ole preg.					cases			case	
	linical preg.)					%			%	
Embry	o reduction					cases			case	
	linical preg.)					%			%	
	rmation					cases			case	:S

No. of delivered or ongoing preg.	cases	cases
(/clinical preg.)	%	%
Delivery plus ongoing pregnancy rate		
(/cycle started)	/cycle	/cycle

Notes: (1) "No. of cycles started" means the "Total no. of treatment cycles started during the reporting period, including cycles which finally lead to insemination and the cancelled cycles".

(2) "No. of cycles which proceeded to IUI" means cycles started which finally lead to the intrauterine insemination.

For Official Use

# Annual Statistics on Reproductive Technology Treatment for Submission to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology

Total number of		onors and Donated Ma	aterials (for the peri	od covered)	
	f sem	en samples stored			
Total number of	_	1 4 1			
	f eggs	s (oocytes) stored			
Total number of	f emb	ryos stored			
			red at the centre (as	at end of the above period	<u> </u>
. Storage of	Game	etes / Embryos			
Period covered	:	Day Month Year		/ear	
Licence no.	:			Day Month	Yea
	:			/ / / / / / / / Dav Month	
Name of centre				I Form recei	1

#### C. Age Distribution of Donors

Semen Samples

Eggs (Oocytes)

Embryos

Age Note 2	No. of Female Donors							
118	Eggs	Embryo	Total					
	(Oocytes)	s Note 1						
18-20								
21-25								
26-30								
31-35								
36-40								
41-45								
46-50								
51-55								
56 or above								

Age Note 2	No. of Male Donors						
1190	Semen samples	Embryo s <sup>Note 1</sup>	Total				
18-20	-						
21-25							
26-30							
31-35							
36-40							
41-45							
46-50							
51-55							
56 or above							

N.A.

N.A.

#### D. Storage of Donated Materials Note 3 (No. of sample stored as at the end of the period)

	<u>Anonymous</u>				<u>Designated</u>			
Sources	Lo	cal	Ітр	Import		Local		ort
Purposes of storage	Treatment	Research	Treatment	Research	Treatment	Research	Treatment	Research
No. of donated semen samples stored								
No. of donated eggs (oocytes) stored								
No. of donated embryos stored								

#### E. Donated embryos used for research project

Research project licence no.	No. of embryos used	Dates wh	<u>en embryo</u>	s were used
		Day	Month	Year
R				
R				
R				
R				
R				
R				
R				
R				
R				
R				
R				
R				

Notes: (1) Same donor giving donation at different time would be counted as 1 donor. For embryos donated from a couple, the number of donors should be 2 as both husband and wife are counted as donors.

- (2) For embryo donation, the age of couple donor should be calculated based on the time when the embryos were frozen. In case the donor belongs to different age groups during different cycles, the date of the first cycle should be used.
- (3) The number should exclude the gametes/embryos stored for own treatment.

## Annual Statistics on Reproductive Technology Treatment for Submission to the Council on Human Reproductive Technology

Please complete the j	form i	n Block Letters	No.
Name of centre	:	_	Form received on
Licence no.	:		Day Month real
Period covered	:	Day         Month         Year         Day         Month           1	nth Year
9. Number of	patie	nts who stored gametes / embryos <u>t</u>	for own use

#### Part 1) Statistics as at the end of the reporting period

For patients who are last known to be married at the end of the reporting period

A. Age<sup>Note 1</sup> and year of storage Note 2 of semen samples for own use at the centre (as at end of the above period)

the above period	<i></i>							
Age Group	25 or below	26 - 30	31 - 35	36 - 40	41 - 45	46 - 50	51 or above	Total
Year of storage								
0 - < 5 year								
5 - < 10 years								
10 - < 15 years								
15 - < 20 years								
20 years or above								
Total								

B. Age  $^{Note\ 1}$  and year of storage  $^{Note\ 2}$  of  $\underline{eggs}$  (oocytes) for own use at the centre (as at end of the above period)

of the above per	10 u )							
Age Group	25 or	26 - 30	31 - 35	36 - 40	41 - 45	46 - 50	51 or	Total
Year of storage	below						above	
0 - < 5 year								
5 - < 10 years								
10 - < 15 years								
15 - < 20 years								
20 years or above								
Total								

C. Age Note 1 and year of storage Note 2 of embryos for own use at the centre (as at end of the above period)

Age Group		26 - 30	31 - 35	36 - 40	41 - 45	46 - 50	51 or	Total
Year of storage	below						above	
0 - < 5 year								
5 - < 10 years								
10 - < 15 years								
15 - < 20 years								
20 years or above								
Total								

#### For patients who are last known to be unmarried at the end of the reporting period

D. Age  $^{Note \, 1}$  and year of storage  $^{Note \, 2}$  of <u>semen samples</u> for own use at the centre (as at end of the above period)

Age Group	25 or	26 - 30	31 - 35	36 - 40	41 - 45	46 - 50	51 or	Total
	below						above	
Year of storage								
0 - < 5 year								
5 - < 10 years								
10 - < 15 years								
15 - < 20 years								
20 years or above								
Total								

E. Age Note 1 and year of storage Note 2 of eggs (oocytes) for own use at the centre (as at end of the above period)

Age Group	25 or	26 - 30	31 - 35	36 - 40	41 - 45	46 - 50	51 or	Total
	below						above	
Year of storage								
0 - < 5 year								
5 - < 10 years								
10 - < 15 years								
15 - < 20 years								
20 years or above								
Total								

### Part 2) Statistics during the reporting period

#### F. Locality Note 3

	Loc	al <sup>Note 4</sup>	Non-local Note 4			
Material stored for own use	Number of married patients	Number of unmarried patients	Number of married patients	Number of unmarried patients		
Semen samples						
Eggs (oocytes)						
Embryos Note 6		/		/		
Total						

### G. Reasons for individuals to seek gametes storage services Note 3

Reason	Number of married patients Note 5		Number of pati	Total	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	
(i) Medical reasons					
(ii) Non-medical reasons					
Total					

#### H. Reasons for married patients to seek embryos storage services

Reason	Number of pairs of married patients
(i) Medical reasons	
(ii) Non-medical reasons	
Total	

#### I. Reasons for individuals to stop gametes storage services Note 3

Reason	Number of married patients Note 5		Number of pati	Total	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	
(i) Live-birth event achieved					
(ii) Local transfer					
(iii) Exportation					
(iv) No definite treatment plan					
(v) Others					
Total					

#### J. Reasons for married patients to stop embryos storage services

Reason	Number of pairs of married patients
(i) Live-birth event achieved	
(ii) Local transfer	
(iii) Exportation	
(iv) No definite treatment plan	
(v) Others	
Total	

#### For patients who are last known to be married when they stop storage services

K. Age Note 7 and year of storage Note 2 of semen samples for own use at the centre (when patients stop storage services)

patients stop sto	ruge ser v	ices)						
Age Group		26 - 30	31 - 35	36 - 40	41 - 45	46 - 50	51 or	Total
Year of storage	below						above	
0 - < 5 year								
5 - < 10 years								
10 - < 15 years								
15 - < 20 years								
20 years or above								
Total								

L. Age Note 7 and year of storage Note 2 of eggs (oocytes) for own use at the centre (when patients stop storage services)

3 44 47 47 48	500 5 500	rage servi	ices)						
Age	e Group	25 or	26 - 30	31 - 35	36 - 40	41 - 45	46 - 50	51 or	Total
Year of storag	Je .	below						above	
0 - < 5 year									
5 - < 10 year	rs								
10 - < 15 ye	ars								
15 - < 20 ye	ars								
20 years or	above								
Total	_								

M. Age Note 7 and year of storage Note 2 of embryos for own use at the centre (when patients stop storage services)

Age Group	25 or	26 - 30	31 - 35	36 - 40	41 - 45	46 - 50	51 or	Total
V	below						above	
Year of storage								
0 - < 5 year								
5 - < 10 years								
10 - < 15 years								
15 - < 20 years								
20 years or above								
Total								

#### For patients who are last known to be unmarried when they stop storage services

N. Age Note 7 and year of stor age Note 2 of semen samples for own use at the centre (when patients stop storage services)

patients stop sto	rage servi	ices						
Age Group	25 or below	26 - 30	31 - 35	36 - 40	41 - 45	46 - 50	51 or above	Total
Year of storage	below						above	
0 - < 5 year								
5 - < 10 years								
10 - < 15 years								
15 - < 20 years								
20 years or above								
Total								

O. Age Note 7 and year of storage Note 2 of eggs (oocytes) for own use at the centre (when patients stop storage services)

Age Group	25 or	26 - 30	31 - 35	36 - 40	41 - 45	46 - 50	51 or	Total
V	below						above	
Year of storage								
0 - < 5 year								
5 - < 10 years								
10 - < 15 years								
15 - < 20 years								
20 years or above								
Total								

Notes:

- (1) Age refers to the age of the patients when he / she <u>started</u> to store his / her gametes or embryos. The <u>age of wife</u> should be used in calculating the age of married patient who stored <u>embryos</u> for own use. For patients who stored gametes / embryos repeatedly at different ages, enter data in applicable categories separately.
- (2) Year of storage refers to the day on which the gamete or embryos begins to be stored, irrespective of the premises in which it is stored.
- (3) Please adopt the last known marital status of patients at the end of the reporting period.
- (4) Local patients refer to HKID card holders, while non-local patients refer to patients holding identity documents other than HKID card (such as passport, other travel documents, etc).
- (5) Please count the married patients who sought gamete storage services as individuals. For example, if the husband and the wife respectively store their semen sample and egg, two individuals should be counted. If only one party of the married couple stored his / her gametes, only that one individual should be counted.
- (6) The locality of wife should be referred to for the purpose of counting the locality of a pair of married patients who stored embryos for their own use.
- (7) Age refers to the age of the patients when he / she stopped gametes / embryo storage services. The **age of wife** should be used in calculating the age of married patient who stored **embryos** for own use. For patients who stored gametes / embryos and stop storage services repeatedly at different ages, enter data in applicable categories separately.

## **Explanatory Notes on the Requirement** in relation to the Use of Donor Gametes/Embryos

- 1. Treatment centres duly licensed for the purpose are required to obtain clearance from the Council before the commencement of any reproductive technology (RT) treatment involving the use of donor gametes/embryos, by submitting to the Council the AF Form 1 (for donor gametes) or AF Form 2 (for donor embryos) as appropriate, with Part I of the form duly filled in. The Council Secretariat will normally be able to complete processing an application within two weeks of receipt of the application form.
- 2. The Council Secretariat will reply, by completing and sending to the licensed centre concerned, Part II of the application form, advising the applicant either that
  - a) Approval has been granted for the gametes/embryos of the donor(s) specified in the application form to be used for the treatment of the recipient specified in the same form to achieve one live birth event only. An approval number will be provided with the approval. You must quote this number in future submissions of DC Forms and in all future communications with the Council in relation to the same matter; or
  - b) The application for the use of the gametes/embryos of the donor(s) specified in the application form for the treatment of the recipient specified in the form is **NOT** approved.

#### What should be done under scenario 2(a) above

- 3. Upon approval, and after the donor gametes/embryos concerned have actually been used for the treatment of the recipient specified in the application, the licensed centre concerned shall complete and submit a DC Form 5 or 6 in relation to the treatment within 1 week of treatment to report the use, and also submit other subsequent DC Forms in strict accordance with the time specified in the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research. Please quote the corresponding approval number in all subsequent DC Forms submitted to the Council.
- 4. The approval is granted for the gametes/embryos of the donor(s) named in the application form to be used for the treatment of the recipient specified in the form to achieve **one live birth event** only (please see para. 5.5; and please also see para. 10.7 for use of remaining embryos after one live birth event has been achieved). Unless the Council is otherwise informed, a live birth event will be assumed once approval is granted; and no application for extension of storage period for donated gametes or embryos or embryos produced from a designated recipient is required before one live birth event has been achieved. If the treatment approved by the Council is for any reason no longer proceeded with, the licensed centre concerned is required to inform the Council Secretariat as soon as practicable by completing and submitting Part III of the application form; and whereupon the approval granted will be revoked. The licensed centre concerned is also required to inform the Council Secretariat in writing as soon as practicable if the gametes/embryos of the donor(s) named in Part I of the application form have for any reason not been used within 6 months since the date of approval.
- 5. The approval granted is not transferrable to other recipients.

#### What should be done under scenario 2(b) above

6. Since the application has not been approved, the gametes/embryos of the donor(s) specified in the application form **must not** be used for the treatment of any patient.

#### **Handling of Personal Data**

- 7. Licensed centres are reminded to comply with the restrictions, rules, regulations and principles stipulated in:
  - (a) Section 34 of the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance Cap. 561, on restrictions against disclosure of information;
  - (b) The Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance Cap. 486, on the collection, retention, use, disposal, access to and correction of the personal data; and
  - (c) Paragraphs 14.15 and 14.16, as well as Appendices X and XI, of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research, on the handling of personal data.

## <u>Application for Use of Embryos Produced from a Designated Recipient after Achievement of One Live Birth Event</u>

- 8. Application for use of remaining embryos produced from a designated recipient after one live birth event has been achieved **must be made in writing before the expiry of the maximum storage period of 2 years**. The Council may allow such application only if the following conditions are satisfied -
  - (a) there are special circumstances justifying the use of the remaining embryos beyond the normal storage period of two years;
  - (b) the recipient couple and the donor concerned should have been properly and adequately counselled about the possible social and psychological consequences of use of the remaining embryos for achieving a further live birth event. The counsellor responsible for such counselling should be an independent person who must have no relationship with the licensed centre concerned. Also, the independent counsellor should have made an assessment on the suitability of the parties concerned for undergoing the RT treatments which involved the use of the remaining embryos gametes; and such treatments should only be carried out with the support of the independent counsellor after the assessment;
  - (c) the donor concerned should have given his or her written consent to the recipient couple concerned for their use of the remaining embryos for achieving a further live birth event clearly and unambiguously after counselling by the independent counsellor; and
  - (d) the licensed centre concerned should submit to the Council the assessment report by the independent counsellor on the recipient couple and the donor concerned together with the corresponding report for designated donation within 3 months after completion of the procedure for each treatment cycle (please see paras. 14.9 and 14.10).

#### **CONFIDENTIAL**

#### Application form for use of donor gametes

To be completed by Council
Date of receipt:
Serial no.:

Note:

Position

- (1) If your centre intends to use any donor gametes for the treatment of any recipient patient, as part and parcel of your obligations under section 13(f) of the Human Reproductive Technology (Licensing) Regulation ("the Regulation") and para. 9.6 of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research ("the Code"), you are required to apply to the Council for such intended use, and obtain clearance in relation thereto, before commencement of any treatment, including donor insemination, IVF and embryo transfer.
- (2) Please complete one form for each recipient couple.
- (3) For the avoidance of doubt, we would like to draw your attention to the fact that the sole purpose of the application in AF Form 1 or 2 is to facilitate your centre's fulfillment of its obligations under section 13(f) of the Regulation and para.

  9.6 of the Code, viz., that a Person Responsible (PR) must ensure that gametes or embryos from a single donor should not be used to produce more than three "live birth events". The granting of approval herein by no means exonerates a PR from his/her other obligations or responsibilities under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance Cap. 561, the Regulation, or the Code.

	not be used to produce more than th	ree "l	ive birth events	". The granting of app	roval herein by no means exonerates a		
	PR from his/her other obligations or	respo	nsibilities under	r the Human Reproductiv	e Technology Ordinance Cap. 561, the		
	Regulation, or the Code.						
Par	t I – to be filled in by the licensed co	<u>entre</u>					
1.	Name of licensed centre	:					
2.	Licence no. :				<u></u>		
3.	Full name of donor	:					
			(Surname)	(Given name)	(Alias, if any)		
4.	Sex	:	M /F *				
5.	HKID Card/Passport/ other travel	docui	ment number*				
	(Please specify travel document)	:					
6.	Name of sperm bank/donor centre						
7.	Donor number assigned by sperm	`					
8.	Clinic record no. of the recipient						
	anature :						
	ame :			ontact tel. no.:			
					·		
	sition :			ate of submission	:		
	Please delete where inappropriate.)	Zaanat					
	t II – to be filled in by the Council S Approval is hereby given for the gam			ned donor to be used for	the treatment of the recipient specified		
	in this application form to achieve o				are a comment of the recipions specified		
	(Approval no) (Plea				as of DC forms)		
					t of the recipient specified in this form		
		28 01 (	ine above-name	d dollor for the treatment	t of the recipient specified in this form		
	is <u>NOT</u> approved.			• •			
·	nature:			Contact tel. no.:			
	me:			Pate:			
	t III – to be filled in by the licensed ceeded with	<u>centr</u>	<u>e when the trea</u>	tment approved vide thi	s application form is no longer		
	reby inform the Council that the trea	tmen	t approved vide	this application form is	no longer proceeded with		
	gnature :		approved vide	approadon form is	to tongot proceeded with		
	ame :	: Contact tel. no. :					

Date of submission

#### **CONFIDENTIAL**

#### Application form for use of donor embryos

To be completed	by Council		
Date of receipt:			
Serial no.:			

Note:

Name

Position

- (1) If your centre intends to use any donor embryos for the treatment of any recipient patient, as part and parcel of your obligations under section 13(f) of the Human Reproductive Technology (Licensing) Regulation ("the Regulation") and para. 9.6 of the Code of Practice on Reproductive Technology and Embryo Research ("the Code"), you are required to apply to the Council for such intended use, and obtain clearance in relation thereto, before commencement of any treatment, including IVF and embryo transfer.
- (2) Please complete one form for each recipient couple.
- (3) For the avoidance of doubt, we would like to draw your attention to the fact that the sole purpose of the application in AF Form 1 or 2 is to facilitate your centre's fulfillment of its obligations under section 13 (f) of the Regulation and para. 9.6 of the Code, viz., that a Person Responsible (PR) must ensure that gametes or embryos from a single donor should not be used to produce more than three "live birth events". The granting of approval herein by no means exonerates a PR from his/her other obligations or responsibilities under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance Cap. 561, the Regulation, or the Code.

"live birth events". The granting of approval herein by no means	exonerates a PR from his/her other	obligations or responsibilities
under the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance Cap. 561,	the Regulation, or the Code.	
Part I – to be filled in by the licensed centre		
Name of licensed centre:		
2. Licence no.:		
	Female donor	Male donor
3. Surname	:	
4. Given name	:	
5. Alias (if any)	:	
6. HKID Card/Passport/other travel document number*		
(Please specify travel document)	:	
7. Name of donor centre (if any)	:	
8. Donor number assigned by donor centre (if any)	:	
9. Clinic record no. of the recipient :	<u></u>	
Signature :		
	Contact tel. no.:	
	Date of submission :	
	Date of submission :	
(* Please delete where inappropriate.)		
Part II – to be filled in by the Council Secretariat		
☐ Approval is hereby given for the embryos of the above-national Approval is hereby given for the embryos of the above-national Approval is hereby given for the embryos of the above-national Approval is hereby given for the embryos of the above-national Approval is hereby given for the embryos of the above-national Approval is hereby given for the embryos of the above-national Approval is hereby given for the embryos of the above-national Approval is hereby given for the embryos of the above-national Approval is hereby given for the embryos of the above-national Approval is hereby given for the embryos of the above-national Approval is hereby given for the embryos of the above-national Approval is hereby given for the embryos of the above-national Approval is hereby given for the embryos of the above-national Approval III approximate the embryos of	med donors to be used for the trea	tment of the recipient specified
in this application form to achieve one live birth event	only.	
(Approval no) (Please quote this approv	al no. in future submissions of Do	C forms.)
☐ Application for the use of the embryos of the above-name	ed donors for the treatment of the	recipient specified in this form
is <u>NOT</u> approved.		
Signature:	Contact tel. no.:	
Name:	Date:	
Part III – to be filled in by the licensed centre when the tre	atment approved vide this applic	cation form is no longer
proceeded with		
I hereby inform the Council that the treatment approved vide	e this application form is no long	er proceeded with.
Signature :		

Contact tel. no.:

Date of submission

#### INFORMATION SHEET FOR CLIENTS

## Information to be included in the Statutory Declaration to be made by the Client before Exportation of Gametes/Embryos

#### **WARNING**

Pursuant to section 36 of the Crimes Ordinance (Cap. 200 of the Laws of Hong Kong), any person who knowingly and wilfully makes (otherwise than on oath) a statement false in a material particular, such statement being made in a statutory declaration, shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction upon indictment to imprisonment for 2 years and to a fine.

The written record documenting the statutory declaration made by a client regarding his/her request for an exportation of gametes/embryos should include the following information –

- 1. Name of Client;
- 2. Hong Kong Identity Card or Passport number of Client;
- 3. Address of Client;
- 4. Name of the licensed centre from which gametes/embryos are to be transferred;
- 5. Name of the overseas receiving centre to which gametes/embryos are to be transferred;
- 6. A declaration, (please see sample) duly signed by the client (the Declarant) and the oath taking party, stating that the client will not use any of the gametes/embryos that are being transferred for any purpose in contravention with any of the prohibitions under sections 15, 16 and 17 of the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance (Cap. 561) as reproduced in the detachment sheet (2 pages to be printed double-sided) below; and
- 7. The detachable sheet mentioned in item 6 above should form an attachment to the statutory declaration.

### SAMPLE

### **DECLARATION**

I,	(Name) of (Address)				, ho	lder o	of Hong		
	Long Identity Card/(Issuing Country) Passolemnly and sincerely declare that –	sport Nur	nber				,		
1.	Before making this declaration, I have read and understood the prohibitions set out in sections 15, 16 and 17 of the Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance, Chapter 561, Laws of Hong Kong. A copy of which is attached to this declaration.								
2.	I confirm that I do not have the intention to use any of the gametes and/or embryos to be transferred on my behalf from (Name of Licensed Centre in Hong Kong) to (Name of the Overseas Receiving Centre) for any purpose in contravention with any of the said prohibitions.								
	and I make this solemn declaration conscient fithe Oaths and Declarations Ordinance, O	•		_		and b	y virtue		
		[Signed by the Declarant]							
	Declared at (Place in Hong 1 Hong Kong thisday of	_	where	the	declaration	is	made)		
	Before me,								
				_	nation, i.e. Justonmissioner f				

## HUMAN REPRODUCTIVE TECHNOLOGY ORDINANCE (CAP. 561, LAWS OF HONG KONG)

## 15. Prohibitions in connection with embryos, against sex selection and against the provision of reproductive technology procedures to unmarried persons

- (1) No person shall—
  - (a) for the purposes of embryo research—
    - (i) bring about the creation of an embryo; or
    - (ii) combine human and non-human gametes or embryos or any part thereof such as to give rise to a 2 cell zygote;
  - (b) keep or use an embryo after the appearance of the primitive streak;
  - (c) place any non-human gametes or embryos or any part thereof in any human;
  - (d) place any human gametes or embryo or any part thereof in any animal;
  - (e) replace the nucleus of a cell of an embryo with a nucleus taken from any other cells; of
  - (f) clone any embryo.
- (2) No person shall, for the purposes of a reproductive technology procedure, keep or use any fetal ovarian, or fetal testicular, tissue.
- (3) No person shall, by means of a reproductive technology procedure, cause the sex of an embryo to be selected, whether directly or indirectly (including by the implantation of an embryo of a particular sex in the body of a woman), except where—
  - (a) the purpose of such selection is to avoid a sex-linked genetic disease specified in Schedule 2 which may prejudice the health of the embryo (including any foetus, child or adult which may arise from the embryo); and
  - (b) not less than 2 registered medical practitioners each state in writing that such selection is for that purpose and such disease would be sufficiently severe to a person suffering it to justify such selection.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), the primitive streak shall be taken to have appeared in an embryo not later than the end of the period of 14 days beginning with the day when the gametes are mixed, not counting any time during which the embryo is stored.
- (5) Subject to subsections (6), (7) and (8), no person shall provide a reproductive technology procedure to persons who are not the parties to a marriage.
- (6) Without prejudice to the operation of section 14, subsection (5) shall not apply in the case of a reproductive technology procedure provided to a person who is to be a surrogate mother where the procedure is provided pursuant to the surrogacy arrangement under which she is to be the surrogate mother.
- (7) It is hereby declared that—
  - (a) subject to paragraph (b), subsection (5) shall not operate to prohibit the continuation of a reproductive technology procedure provided to persons who were the parties to a marriage when gametes were, or an embryo was, placed in the body of a woman pursuant to the procedure;
  - (b) paragraph (a) shall not operate to permit any further gametes or further embryo to be placed in the body of that woman pursuant to that procedure.
- (8) Subsection (5) shall not apply in the case of the reproductive technology procedure referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of "reproductive technology procedure" in section 2(1).

#### 16. Prohibitions against commercial dealings in prescribed substance

- (1) No person shall—
  - (a) whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, make or receive any payment for the supply of, or for an offer to supply, a prescribed substance intended to be used for the purposes of any reproductive technology procedure, embryo research or surrogacy arrangement;
  - (b) seek to find a person willing to supply for payment a prescribed substance referred to in paragraph (a);
  - (c) initiate or negotiate any arrangement involving the making of any payment for the supply of, or for an offer to supply, a prescribed substance referred to in paragraph (a); or
  - (d) take part in the management or control of a body of persons corporate or unincorporate whose activities consist of or include the initiation or negotiation of any arrangement referred to in paragraph (c).
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1)(b), no person shall cause to be published or distributed, or knowingly publish or distribute, an advertisement—
  - (a) inviting persons to supply for payment a prescribed substance referred to in subsection (1)(a) or offering to supply any such prescribed substance for payment; or
  - (b) indicating that the advertiser is willing to initiate or negotiate any arrangement referred to in subsection (1)(c).
- (3) In this section, "prescribed substance" (訂明物質) means—
  - (a) a gamete or embryo; or
  - (b) fetal ovarian, or fetal testicular, tissue.

#### 17. Prohibition against surrogacy arrangements on commercial basis, etc.

- (1) No person shall—
  - (a) whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, make or receive any payment for—
    - (i) initiating or taking part in any negotiations with a view to the making of a surrogacy arrangement;
    - (ii) offering or agreeing to negotiate the making of a surrogacy arrangement; or
    - (iii) compiling any information with a view to its use in making, or negotiating the making of, surrogacy arrangements;
  - (b) seek to find a person willing to do any act which contravenes paragraph (a);
  - (c) take part in the management or control of a body of persons corporate or unincorporate whose activities consist of or include any act which contravenes paragraph (a); or
  - (d) carry out or participate in any act in furtherance of any surrogacy arrangement where he knows, or ought reasonably to know, that the arrangement is the subject of any act which contravenes paragraph (a).
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1)(b), no person shall cause to be published or distributed, or knowingly publish or distribute, an advertisement relating to surrogacy arrangements, and whether or not the advertisement invites persons to do any act which contravenes subsection (1)(a).